

# **Study of the Book of Revelation (3)**

**Bastrop Bible Church**

**October 28, 2007**

“In the beginning was the Word and the Word was with God and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God.” **John 1:1-2**

To know God is to know the Word of God because there is no other place that gives us more knowledge of Him with complete accuracy. God’s Word has provided wonderful treasures of understanding for those who are willing to seek Him. The Bible accurately teaches the past, realistically teaches the present, and awesomely teaches the future. Yet, many Christians feel little interest, or see little value in studying prophecy.

The message of prophecy brings calmness for separation.

1. The promise- **John 13:33 John 14:1-3**
2. The fulfillment- **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18**

Prophecy encourages preparation.

1. The direction- **1 John 2:28 3:2-3**
2. The promise- **John 12:26**

Isn’t the subject of prophecy too difficult for an ordinary layman’s understanding? It could be if you looked at it as some churches teach it today. For example, many of the Presbyterian, Episcopal, Lutheran, and Methodist seminaries today teach that the events of Revelation are in the past. Then we may ask, how do we know that what we are studying is indeed prophecy and not history? God’s Word says that Jesus Christ is coming back to physically and literally rule over this world seated on His throne here on earth for a period of 1,000 years. This has never taken place. There are things that are going to happen just before that specific return to earth which show us this is not too far away. To say that these matters are history is assuredly a huge mistake or complete nonsense.

The Bible says in **Deuteronomy 29:29** and **2 Peter 1:19-21** that prophecy is for our edification when it’s from the Word of God. We live in some of the strangest days that man has ever known. This is not new. William Kelly wrote in 1843 that ‘the world has a ruthless love for change’. What happens in any country in the world seems to affect us all. Look what happens in these categories today.

1. Stock market in Tokyo, Hong Kong, London, New York
2. Food need in Africa, North Korea, Eastern Europe
3. Worth of money- Euro dollar, U.S. dollar, Yen, Mark, Pound
4. Human rights and economies- China, Sudan

The Bible and the revelation it contains prove to be the one source of hope and confidence for the future. God has taken us into His confidence concerning His plan for the future. Approximately  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Bible was prophetic at the time it was written. The key here is that the intricate details of prophecy must be related without any contradiction. We who are Christians have no excuse in not knowing God's Word for our lives as here is where we find the important issues that make our lives worth living. All questions of life are found in His Word. **Matthew 22:29.**

The earth for the last six millenniums has looked for peace. This cannot be realized until the return of Christ. There have always been imposters with their ideas of peace on earth, kingdom builders such as Nimrod, Nebuchadnezzar, Caesar, Plato, Socrates, Aristotle, Augustine, Marx, Lenin, the League of Nations, and the UN. Countries have tried their turns at domination such as Assyria, Babylonia, Greece, Rome, Spain, England, France, Germany, Russia, China, and Japan. Where did they all end up? Now we face religious powers that want to take over like Islam.

When we talk of prophetic matters, time is a very important factor. Man has a tendency to forget about prophecy as time goes on. The apostle John as he wrote in Revelation 1:1 said, "things will shortly come to pass." However, it's been 2,000 years since that statement. What is happening?

Peter believed in the return of the Lord. In **Acts 3:19-23** Peter used that prophecy to stimulate repentance because of Christ's return. Peter was quoting **Deuteronomy 18:15-19**. Who was that prophet mentioned there? **John 6:14**. The prophet's message was very important. **John 14:6**.

Man with his finite mind will always have certain difficulties when facing the infinite Word of God. When man faces difficulties in understanding the Word, they will find that those barriers can be overcome in the teaching of the Holy Spirit who gives us understanding when there is prayerful, devoted study to the matter. The message value of Jesus' words in **John 14:6**, is truly awesome. The importance of that message is still overlooked today. Christendom is made up of those who are true and professing people of Jesus Christ. Most look at the example of Christ's life as His most important factor that brought Him to this earth. But where is the emphasis seen in the Gospels?

There are 89 chapters in the Gospels that cover Jesus' time on the earth. There are 4 chapters that cover the first 30 years of His life here on earth. There are 85 chapters in the Gospels that cover Jesus' the last 3 years of His life. There are 27 chapters that cover the last 8 days of His life on earth. Where do you think God wanted the greatest attention placed?

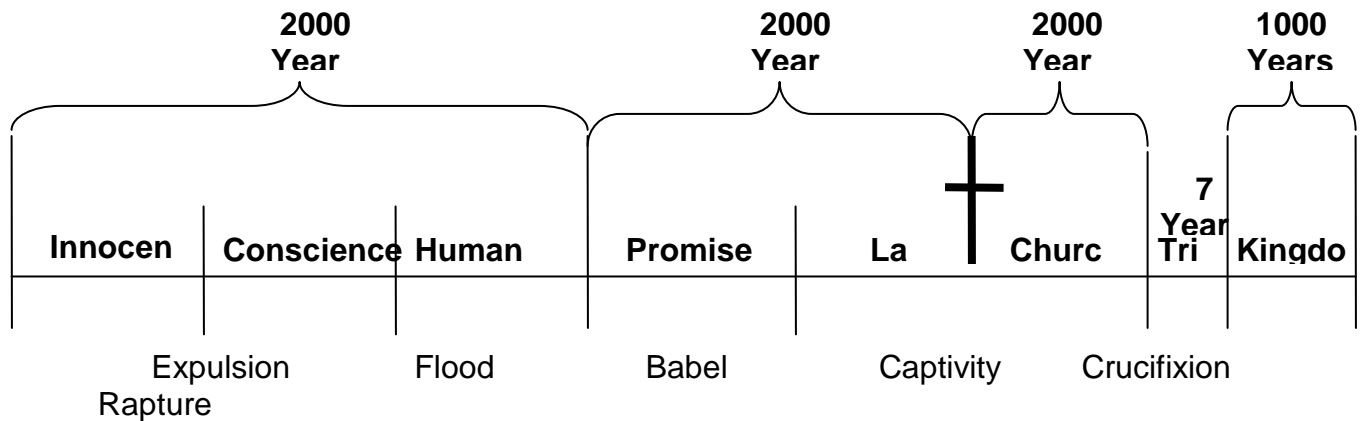
The understanding of Revelation and the unlocking of its treasures require certain Scriptural keys from other books of the Bible. Those keys can only be understood as the Holy Spirit reveals them. Many times folks have been frustrated in the understanding of this powerful book of Revelation. The most important key to understanding the Bible is to personally know the Lord Jesus Christ as your Savior. A personal, eternal, spiritual relationship with Him is a necessity. I do not want to embarrass anyone, but I would welcome the opportunity of speaking to any of you personally about knowing Jesus as your personal Savior. I could speak with you here after class, at your home, or by phone. It is the most important issue you will ever face.

In the time that we live in, God, the Holy Spirit has very important responsibilities. For unbelievers the Holy Spirit convicts man of sin- **John 16:7-8**. For believers He guides us into truth, the revelation of God's Word, the revelation of things to come. He will not speak of Himself and He will glorify the Lord Jesus Christ. Our teacher during this series will be the Holy Spirit. **1 Corinthians 2:9-16**.

Prophecy plays a major part throughout Scripture. Someone has counted 10,385 prophecies in the Bible. If just one of those prophecies were to be wrong, the whole Bible could be rejected as unreliable and subject to error. Hundreds of years before Jesus' time on earth, it was prophesied when Christ would be born, from what tribe, province and city He would come from. What are the odds of that happening? Jesus life, miracles, betrayal, crucifixion, death, burial, resurrection, ascension into heaven and His return were all prophesied in the minutest detail. If just one of those prophecies were to be wrong, the whole Bible is wrong. Ninety percent of all prophecy has to do with Israel and the earth. It all comes down to time. Time is extremely important in prophecy. Prophetic matters are always in God's time plan.

The understanding of time is a very important factor for our studies. God has established times in dealing with man addressed as an "age" which in Greek is aion. Age is a time word. Ages are very useful in understanding God's time plan as He addressed man. These ages cover from Adam to today and beyond. Time before the earth and Adam was non-existent. God instituted time when He created the earth for man **Genesis 1:5**. We will pay close attention to those details, which is important for our study. The need for understanding such terms as "present age" can be different depending on the context of the message. The scope of the passage must be clearly defined.

The present age we live in spoken by Paul is not the same as the present age spoken of by Christ. Neither is the expectation of the future age for the Church the same as the future age for Israel. The scope of the passage must be clearly defined.



Man's quest for world dominion began when Israel rejected God's leading. When Israel disobeyed, God stepped away. God removed His presence from Israel in incremental time and steps in the Old Testament. **Ezekiel 9:3, 10:3-4, 18, 11:22-23**. There will be a return of the Shekinah Glory- **Ezekiel 43:1-5**. Israel had rejected God the Father by their idolatry. They had rejected God the Son and crucified Him- **John 1:10-11**. They rejected God the Holy Spirit at the stoning of Stephen- **Acts 7:51-56**.

Every prophecy is a part of a wonderful scheme of revelation. For the true significance of any prophecy, the whole prophetic plan must be kept in mind. God's promises in the covenants:

1. Abrahamic Covenant – (a) Promises Israel a permanent existence as a great nation. (b) Promises Israel permanent possession of the Promised Land. (c) Promises the seed to continue forever. (d) A people forever- **Genesis 13:14-17**.
2. Palestinian Covenant – (a) Promises Israel the land. (b) This covenant has never been fully realized. (c) There are 7 parts of it- **Deuteronomy 30:1-10**.
3. Davidic Covenant – (a) The promise of the seed through Abraham is the center of the Davidic promise. (b) The promise of a kingdom and a king- **2 Samuel 7:12-16**, house, kingdom, throne. (c) **Psalms 89:3-4, 34-36 33:14-17, 20-21, Hosea 3:4-5**.
4. New Covenant – (a) To be fulfilled in the millennium- **Jeremiah 31:31-34 Ezekiel 16:60-62, 37:26-27a** (b) Peace shall reign- **Hosea 2:18** (c) This covenant is for Israel- **Jeremiah 31:31, 33** (d) Israel is to be re-gathered into the land first- **Jeremiah 32:37-41** (e) This will follow national Israel's salvation- **Romans 11:26-27** (f) This covenant is not for us, yet blessings of the shed blood minister unto us (g) **Galatians 3:14, 4:22-31**. The church may receive the blessings from the new covenant without being under, or fulfilling the covenant. Revelation remains a sealed book without the knowledge of other books such as Daniel, or the awareness of the place the people of Israel hold in God's timing.

There is great harmony in the body of prophetic, and dispensational truths as found in the Bible. Knowledge of the Old Testament prophecies is an absolute necessity for the understanding of the New Testament book of prophecy. The Lord had called Daniel and John to behold the panorama of the future.

Let's begin by looking at some of the things God revealed to Daniel the prophet. The northern kingdom of Israel (10 tribes) had already gone into captivity to Assyria. The southern kingdom (2 tribes) was called Judah. They would be taken into captivity and deported to Babylon on three separate occasions. (**Jeremiah 25:11** note 1). Their captivity was to be for 70 years **Jeremiah 29:4-10**. 605 BC Jeremiah 25:1-11. Daniel was a special young man who was taken to Babylon in the first deportation- **Daniel 1:1-4, 6-7**. Daniel was given the ability to understand dreams and visions- **Daniel 1:17**. We will look first at the reasonableness of a man who over exercises his power- **Daniel 2:1-13**. Daniel volunteers to obtain the answer- he goes to God. Nebuchadnezzar (who worshipped Marduk) sought answers from magicians, astrologers, sorcerers and the Chaldeans. Evidently, he knew better than to ask his god. The question is submitted in **Daniel 2:14-18**, and the answer comes in **Daniel 2:19-23**. The king had some hang-ups on how he got some of his answers in the past. Now he wants to know the dream and the answer as he says in **2:5, 16, 24**, and **26**. Daniel states that the answer is from God, not from him- **2:31-35**.

The great image begins with Nebuchadnezzar the first of four world empires. He was given the authority by God to have world power as the first Gentile leader. We read of this declaration from God in **Jeremiah 27:5-12**. This prophecy was given 600 years before Christ. His reign would be approximately from 605 to 562 BC. The image would be made up as follows:

**The head** was to be made of gold- **Daniel 2:36-38** representing Nebuchadnezzar and Babylon.

**The breast and arms** of silver- **Daniel 2:39** representing Darius and Cyrus of the Medes and Persians.

**The stomach and thighs** of brass- **Daniel 2:39** representing Alexander and Greece.

**The legs** of iron (Eastern & Western) **Daniel 2:40** representing Caesars and Rome I.

**The feet** of iron and clay- **Daniel 2:41-43** representing Antichrist and Rome II.

The image shows deterioration in quality, but an increase in strength. Also note the molecular weight of the materials, it is top-heavy. Who does Daniel say has given this empire its power and authority? **Daniel 2:37-38**.

We will now look at the four beasts of **Daniel 7:1-7**. Daniel was called to interpret other dreams, but we want to look at this one in particular in Daniel 7 where Daniel had his own vision. There has now been a change of kings from Nebuchadnezzar to Darius.

The dream corresponds to the image described before in Chapter 2. Nebuchadnezzar saw this vision of the image as signifying the power and splendor of the times of the Gentiles, but in this vision, Daniel sees the Gentile time as being one portrayed as beasts of prey.

(Daniel 9) Near the end of the 70 years of captivity, Daniel was reading **Jeremiah 25:11 and 29:4-10**. It was being revealed to him that from the time under Nebuchadnezzar to the time under Darius who was part of the Medes and Persians, has been about 68 years. He recognized that God would be starting something new with the Jews in mind soon. We have an important prophecy to view that was given to Daniel in chapter 9. This prophecy is important to Revelation. The world still waits for its completion. Notice in this chapter Daniel's preparation for this enlightenment from God. **Daniel 9:3-6** we see prayer and confession of sin. Daniel says- "we have not followed the Word." Look at these details and think about them in our lives; we have sinned, committed iniquity, done wickedly, rebelled by departing from the precepts and ordinances, and have not listened to the prophets. In other words, they had rejected the Word of God and His messengers.

Daniel acknowledges their guilt in **9:8-12** and that their judgment was just. In **9:13-14** Daniel acknowledges that because of their disobedience the LORD allowed the evil to come upon them. In **9:15-19** Daniel continues to confess their sin, beseeches God to turn away His anger and fury, and entreats God on behalf of the people and the city of Jerusalem.

In **9:20-23** Gabriel is sent with an answer. Daniel was not seeing a vision or dream, he had not asked about this next subject, but he had prepared himself on behalf of himself and the people. God responds by teaching one of the most profound of prophecies.

**Daniel 9:24-27** Daniel will now receive the outline that will deal with Israel by informing him of the first advent when the Messiah will come, and the time preceding the Second Advent when He comes again to reign. Jesus will add more clarity to the prophecy for Israel when He comes in that first advent by the giving of the Olivet Discourse and John will fill in more detail as he hears them from Christ near the end of the first century. This is clearly an answer to Daniel's prayer.

The prophecy covers a period of 70 weeks (heptads) according to 9:24. The literal translation of the term 70 weeks is 70 sevens, or 490 years. This shows one day as being a year. There are other examples where this has been used such as **Leviticus 25:8**, **Numbers 14:33-34**, and **Ezekiel 4:5-6**. The prophecy in Daniel 9 is very specific in its detail in verse 24. The prophecy with the people Israel, the focus is on the holy city Jerusalem.

The purposes are:

- To finish the transgression
- To make an end of sins (plural)
- To atone for iniquity
- To bring in everlasting righteousness
- To seal up the vision and prophecy
- To anoint the most Holy (the most Holy of Holies is a place- many say its Christ)

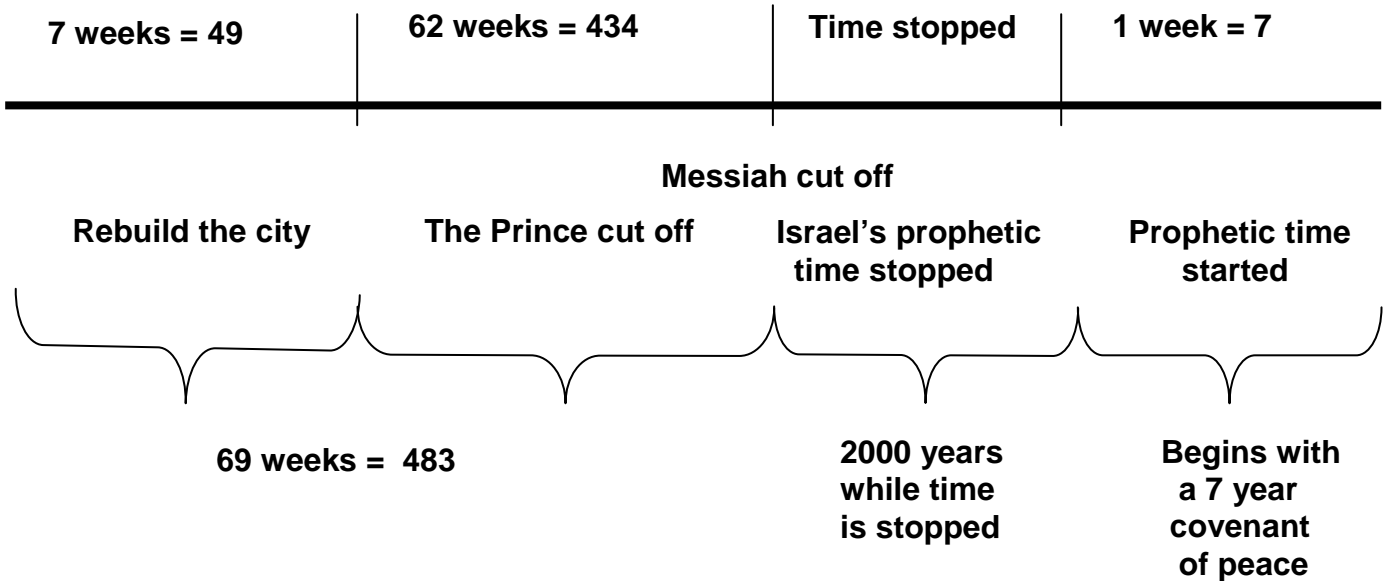
It is key to point out that the prophecy does not refer to the Gentile, nor the Church, but to “Daniel’s people”. In the Bible, 90% of all prophecy deals with Israel and the earth. Here in Daniel, Israel has just gone through a 70 year captivity that had been prophesied, now they are being introduced to a 70 week prophecy that will cover another 490 years. This prophecy is unique to Israel and is important to our understanding of Revelation. 483 of the 490 years have been accomplished and Israel is waiting for the last 7 year period.

490	490	490	490
-----	-----	-----	-----

<b>Birth of Abraham to the exodus</b>	<b>Exodus to the dedication of Solomon’s temple</b>	<b>Temple to the edict Of Artaxerxes</b>	<b>Artaxerxes to 2nd coming</b>
---	---	--	-------------------------------------

The time that this prophecy was to begin has been the study of many scholars trying to establish the dates as accurately as possible. Sir Robert Anderson has done a creditable job and is quoted in Arno Gabelien’s “Revelation”, Lehman Strauss’ “Daniel”, and Dwight Pentecost’ “Things to come”. Looking closely at the passage, the grant was to be from the time given to rebuild Jerusalem after the 70-year captivity. This is found in **Nehemiah 2:1, 5-8**. The date is precisely March 14, 445 BC.

**Messiah the Prince**



The end point of the 69<sup>th</sup> week (483 years) is very precise too. April 6, 32 AD. This was Palm Sunday when Christ was ushered into Jerusalem with the people hailing Him as the King of the Israel. **John 12:12-15**, the Son of David **Matthew 21:8-11** and **Luke 19:30-38**.

This prophecy was well documented and proven. As accurate as it was for the first 69 of the 70 weeks, why wouldn't we accept that the remaining 1 week would be equally as accurate? Daniel 9 was written in 536 BC. Look at **Daniel 9:26** where it says, "the Prince shall be cut off, then look at **Isaiah 53:8** which covers the same Prince and scene. Isaiah 53 was written in the time period of 740-680 BC.

Sir Robert Anderson's calculations looked like this using the **Julian** calendar..

1. First Nisan, 20<sup>th</sup> year of Artaxerxes = 14<sup>th</sup> March, 445 BC.
  2. Tenth Nisan, Palm Sunday = 6<sup>th</sup> April 32 AD.
  3. The intervening period = 476 years and 24 days
  4. 476 years X 365 days in the year 173,740 days
  5. Add 14<sup>th</sup> March to 6<sup>th</sup> April- both inclusive (March = 31 days) 24 days
  6. Add for leap years 116 days
- 173,880 days

Using the Jewish calendar-

7. 69 weeks X 7 days in the week X 360 days in the year  
at 30 days to the month 173,880 days

Now look carefully at **Daniel 9:26-27**. Daniel looks over the period of time from the destruction of the temple and the city to the time when the covenant (peace pact) is made with Israel. Israel has never known from Scripture this period of time we live in called the Church age.

“The **people** of the **p**rince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The Romans did this in 70 AD. We see that the people of the “prince” of verse 26 is spelled with a small “p” as opposed to the spelling of the Prince in verse 25 with a capital “P”. The people of the prince that destroyed the city were led by Satan’s efforts using the Romans in 70 A.D. There are two princes in verse 26, Messiah and the antichrist. **Daniel 9:27** moves to a future time where Antichrist will come forward and make a covenant of peace with Israel for a 7-year period. He breaks it at the 3 1/2 year point when his abominations will take place in the temple. God foretold Israel what would happen if they moved away from Him in **Deuteronomy 32:21**. Paul reviews this with the Jews God’s promise of that time. **Romans 10:19**- no people= Gentiles, foolish nation= Church (1 Peter 2:9-10).

We cannot understand the book of Revelation without understanding Daniel, and yet at the end of the book, Daniel asks for understanding and was told to seal up the words he had heard in 12:4, 9, for it was not for him to understand at that time. John on the other hand is told in Revelation 22:10 not to seal the words. It is Christ who will unseal that which we are to be enlightened when we get to Revelation 5:5. Look at **Deuteronomy 29:29**. God meant the things in prophecy to be revealed in the period of time we live in- which is the Church age.

There are a few more important things for us to look at before our study of Revelation. The world relates the word “mystery” to mysterious or unknown thing. Scripture uses the word for a divine purpose, or program of God known to Him from eternity. The mystery can only be understood if God chooses to reveal it in His Word. Only the Holy Spirit can enlighten believers as to these mysteries. Mysteries are sacred secrets previously unknown but now revealed by His revelation given to the apostles and prophets. The word mystery in the Bible is used 27 times in the New Testament, and 0 times in the Old Testament.

**Ephesians 3:1-12**. The Old Testament gave the mystery with no answer. Examples: **Psalms 118:22, Isaiah 9:6, Isaiah 53:10-11** and **Zechariah 9:9-10**.

The period called the Church age in which we live in, is an inserted period unknown in the Old Testament Scriptures. The Church is set apart as the body of Christ for a heavenly citizenship, for they are not to be an earthly people. This period of time marks Israel as a nation having been set aside while their time clock is stopped.

For where Israel is during this time in Scripture, Jesus laid out for them what would be between the first advent of Himself and the second advent in detail in Matthew 13. Israel is known as the mystery form of the kingdom. The Church age can be seen by studying Revelation 2-3.

What happened to God's Kingdom program now that Israel, the prime constituents, has been set aside and the King is absent? The promise of the Kingdom is irrevocable. In the Gospels, the Kingdom was announced and offered as being "at hand" back in **Matthew 3:2, 4:17, 10:5-7**. The Kingdom and the King were rejected by Israel in **John 1:11**, and **Matthew 23:37-39**. The Kingdom will again be announced during the Tribulation period, **Matthew 24:14**. The Kingdom and the Messiah will be received and set up at the end of the tribulation period in **Revelation 19:11-16**.

Satan has always worked through this world, even in the churches to cloud the minds of man from this book of Revelation. Revelation foretells of Satan's ways and actions, and of his end. He attacks the authenticity of the book of Revelation by saying that it cannot be understood and at best is just history. There are numerous symbolic references in the book, and it has many signs and symbols far outnumbering any other book. Nevertheless, they are revealed thoroughly if we take the time to study them carefully.

Matthew is the gospel that presented Christ as Israel's King and Israel's Messiah. This message in Matthew and its significance was inescapable.

Matthew 1-2	Jesus' legal right to the throne
Matthew 3	The dedication of the King
Matthew 4	The moral right of the King
Matthew 5-7	The judicial right of the King
Matthew 8-10	The authority of the King
Matthew 11-12	The opposition to the King
Matthew 12:46-50	Jesus sets aside all natural relationships and acknowledges only one, which is His relationship with the Heavenly Father through the Word of God.
Matthew 13	Jesus will only speak with Israel from now on in parables. This chapter is the mystery form of the Kingdom and covers the age between the two Advents. This is a description of the conditions on earth while the King is absent.

We see in Matthew two terms, the Kingdom of God used in all the gospels, and the Kingdom of heaven used only in Matthew. Only the context can determine the meaning intended.

Let's look at a brief outline of Matthew 13 covering the age in which we live. We need to remember though that the message was meant for Israel and the Jews.

1. Parable 1    13:1-9    There will be a sowing of the Word throughout the world in this age we live in. (18-23)
2. Parable 2    13:24-30    It will be imitated and contaminated by the false counter sowing. (36-43)
3. Parable 3    13:31-32    The kingdom will assume huge outer proportions of professing and possessing believers.
4. Parable 4    13:33-35    It will be marked by inner doctrinal corruption. The Lord will still gain believers for Himself.
5. Parable 5    13:44        There will be a peculiar treasure from the earth which is Israel. (The world purchased by God, the remnant is in it)
6. Parable 6    13:45-46    There will come a peculiar treasure from the world which is seen as a pearl. This is the Church made up of Jew and Gentile.
7. Parable 7    13:47-51    The age will end in judgment with the unrighteous excluded from the Kingdom. The righteous enter in under the Messiah's reign.

God's program for the earth is identified as prophecy. God's program for the heavenlies is known as the mystery. This is a hard fact for people to grasp yet we will see the truth of this matter as we travel through this study. The gospels are part of the Old Testament. Example: **Matthew 5:17, 8:3-4, and 23:1-3.** Covenant means will or testament. Hebrews 9:16-17. Without Christ's death, the new will or testament would not be in force.

The book of Revelation is where we see into heaven with its joys and glories. Revelation is also where we look into an open hell. We can see to the end of our own age we live in. Nearly  $\frac{3}{4}$  of all prophecy in the Bible is still unfulfilled.

Let's look at two very powerful questions that have great importance to whom they are addressed, and to and what time they represent. **Matthew 24:1-3** "When shall these things be? What shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the age?" The answer to question #1 is really two fold. Two sieges of Jerusalem are in view in the Olivet Discourse. AD 70, **Luke 21:20-24** by Titus. Verses 20 and 24 do not appear in the Matthew 24 account. Matthew is dealing with those things that involve Israel at the time of preparation for the Kingdom coming at the second advent of Christ.

This will be at the end of the time of the Gentiles. The times of the Gentiles began with the captivity of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon unto the end of the tribulation in Revelation. The answer as to the time of when the Kingdom will begin is really answered in **Mark 13:32-33**. Verses 32-37 do not refer to the rapture; Jesus is talking to the Jews about when the Kingdom is to begin.

What the Lord does give in Matthew 24 is an excellent view of the signs leading to the end of the age from the viewpoint of the rapture on. This answers the question- "what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the age." The Lord having ascended back into heaven now knows the time having been freed from the restraints of the flesh. He does not share the time of the rapture.

Jesus chose to expand on the events leading up to His return to John, the last apostle living who knew the mysteries of the Church from Paul, and having witnessed the crucifixion and having walked with the Lord Himself in His teachings to Israel.

Revelation is the only portion of the New Testament where Jesus gives His endorsement affixing His signature in **Revelation 22:16**. Jesus clearly ends this book by saying there will be no further revelations after this book. There is no place for additions or deletions- **Revelation 22:18-19**. Revelation is a very special message. God the Father spoke this message to God the Son. In addition, the Holy Spirit sent the revelation of this message to John from the Son of God.

Jesus Christ is the center, the sum total, and the substance of all Scripture. Revelation unveils His person and His glory. Revelation was written between 91-96 AD during the reign of Domitian- (not Nero). Revelation has 22 chapters, 404 verses, and 12 thousand words. Revelation comes from the Greek work apocalypse, meaning unveiling. Satan has tried for the last 2 millenniums to delude people into thinking they can't understand this book. Several denominations teach that the book of Revelation was written before 70 AD as a historical work. **Revelation 1:3** says this is a book of prophecy.

A quick outline of the book could go this way:

1. Chapter 1 The person of the book.
2. Chapter 2-3 The history of the Church.
3. Chapter 4-5 The Church in heaven.
4. Chapter 6-19:10 The tribulation events.
5. Chapter 19:11-21 The millennium events
6. Chapter 22 The eternal state.

Prophecy is the sure test of the infallibility of the Bible. More than 20 writers, on three continents, who lived more than 1,000 years apart not having made any mistake in their writings, wrote the Bible. Though they penned the words, the Holy Spirit revealed and inspired them to write what they did. In working on this study, I used the Bible as the main source of information. I also used many other study books, of which many are listed below:

1. Walter Scott- Exposition on the Revelation
2. Lehman Strauss- Book of Revelation
3. Lehman Strauss- Prophetic Mysteries Revealed
4. Lehman Strauss- Daniel
5. Clarence Larkin- Dispensational Truth
6. Clarence Larkin- Book of Revelation
7. Peter Ruckman- Book of Revelation
8. M. R. DeHann- Studies on Major Themes in Revelation
9. M. R. DeHaan- Daniel the Prophet
10. John Van Gorder- ABC's of the Revelation
11. Donald Barnhouse- Revelation
12. William Newell- Revelation
13. William Kelly- The Second Coming
14. William Kelly- Lectures on Revelation
15. Dwight Pentecost- Things to Come
16. Arno Gaebeli- Ezekiel
17. Arno Gaebeli- The Revelation
18. John Walvoord- Daniel
19. William Kelly- Lectures on Revelation
20. William Kelly- The Second Coming
21. Merrill Tenney- Interpreting Revelation
22. C.I. Scofield- Prophecy Made Plain
23. Theodore Epp- Revelation
24. J.A. Seiss- The Apocalypse
25. Charles Feinberg- Jesus the King is Coming
26. Charles Feinberg- Daniel
27. John Walvoord- Millennial Kingdom
28. Robert Anderson- The Coming Prince
21. William Criswell- Daniel
22. Rodney Stortz- Daniel
23. Leon Wood- Daniel
24. James Boice- Daniel
25. H.C. Leupold- Exposition of Daniel
26. Uriah Smith- Daniel and the Revelation
27. Robert Thomas- Revelation
28. John MacArthur- Revelation
29. David Levy- Revelation
30. Alexander Hislop- The Two Babylons

**The Revelation of Jesus Christ**  
Outline

**I. The Introduction Chapter 1**

- Title of the Book and how it was obtained v 1-2**
- A. Beatitudes of Bible study v 3
  - B. Greetings from John the writer and from the trinity v 4-8
  - C. The vision of Christ and the seven addressed churches v 9-18
  - D. Key verse of Revelation and the time separations v 19
  - E. Interpretation of seven stars and the seven lampstands v 20

**II. The description of the church in the world Chapters 2-3**

- A. Letter to the church in Ephesus 2:1-7
- B. Letter to the church in Smyrna 2:8-11
- C. Letter to the church in Pergamas 2:12-17
- D. Letter to the church in Thyatira 2:18-29
- E. Letter to the church in Sardis 3:1-6
- F. Letter to the church in Philadelphia 3:7-13
- G. Letter to the church in Laodicea 3:14-22

**III. The program for the world after the church is removed Chapters 4-22**

- A. The Church in heaven with Christ Chapters 4-5
  - 1. John 14:3 I will come again and receive you unto myself that where I am there you may be also.
  - 2. Throne of God 4:1-3
  - 3. Twenty four elders 4:4-5
  - 4. Four living creatures 4:6-11
  - 5. Book with Seven Seals 5:1-4
  - 6. The Lion of the tribe of Judah and the Lamb which was slain 5:5-10
  - 7. Exaltation to the Lamb 5:11-12
  - 8. Universal worship of the Lamb as King 5:13-14
- B. The events of the tribulation begin in the world Chapters 6-18
  - 1. Opening of the seven sealed book Chapter 6:1 – 8:1
    - a. The first seal – Rider on a white horse 6:1-2
    - b. The second seal – Rider on a red horse 6:3-4

- c. The third seal – Rider on a black horse 6:5-6
  - d. The fourth seal – Rider on a pale horse 6:7-8
  - e. The fifth seal – Martyred remnant 6:9-11
  - f. The sixth seal – Second 3 ½ years 6:12-17
  - g. Interlude Chapter 7
    - (1) Reason for the interlude 7:1-3
    - (2) Remnant of Israel sealed 7:4-8
    - (3) Redeemed multitude of Gentiles 7:9-17
  - h. The seventh seal – Introduction of the seven trumpets 8:1
2. The sounding of the seven trumpets 8:2 – 11:19
- a. Preparation for the sounding of the trumpets 8:2-6
  - b. The first trumpet – Trees burnt 8:7
  - c. The second trumpet – Seas become blood 8:8-9
  - d. The third trumpet – Fresh water becomes bitter 8:10-11
  - e. The fourth trumpet – Sun, moon, stars darkened 8:12-13
  - f. The fifth trumpet – Plague of locusts 9:1-12
  - g. The sixth trumpet – Armies from the east 9:13-21
  - h. Interlude 10:1 – 11:14
    - (1) The mighty angel with the little book 10:1-7
    - (2) John told to review again what was covered 10:8-11
    - (3) Date for ending :Times of the Gentiles” 11:1-2
    - (4) Propheying of the two witnesses 11:3-12
    - (5) Ending of the second woe 11:13-14
  - i. The seventh trumpet – End of the Great Tribulation 11:15-19
3. Seven performers during the Great Tribulation Chapters 12 –13
- a. The woman 12:1-2
  - b. The red dragon - Satan 12:3-4
  - c. The child of the woman - Jesus Christ 12:5-6
  - d. Michael - the archangel wars with Satan 12:7-12
  - e. The dragon persecutes the woman 12:13-17
  - f. The wild beast out of the sea - political 13:1-10
    - (1) Description 13:1-2
    - (2) Death dealing wound 13:3
    - (3) Deity assumed 13:4-5
    - (4) Defiance of God 13:6-8

- (5) Defiance has promised fruit 13:9-10
- g. The wild beast out of the earth- religious 13:11-18
  - (1) Description 13:11
  - (2) Delegates authority 13:12-14
  - (3) Delusion to the world 13:15-17
  - (4) Designation 13:18
- 4. Looking to the end of the tribulation Chapter 14
  - a. The Lamb with the 144,000 14:1-5
  - b. The everlasting gospel 14:6-7
  - c. Judgment on Babylon 14:8
  - d. Judgment on the beast worshippers 14:9-12
  - e. Blessed are those who die in the Lord 14:13
  - f. Vision of Armageddon 14:14-20
- 5. Seven bowls of wrath Chapters 15 –16
  - a. Preparation for the final judgment of the tribulation 15:1– 16:1
    - (1) Worship of God in heaven 15:1-4
    - (2) Temple in heaven opened 15:5 – 16:1
  - b. The first bowl – sores upon men with mark 16:2
  - c. The second bowl – sea becomes blood 16:3
  - d. The third bowl – rivers and fountains become blood 16:4-7
  - e. The fourth bowl – men scorched by sun 16:8-9
  - f. The fifth bowl – beast’s kingdom darkened 16:10-11
  - g. The sixth bowl – Euphrates dried up 16:12
  - h. Interlude 16:13-16
  - i. The seventh bowl – Babylon before God 16:17-21
- 6. The two Babylons judged Chapters 17-18
  - a. The apostate church in the Great Trib. Chapter 18
    - (1) The description of the great harlot 17:1-7
    - (2) The harlot overthrown 17:8-18
  - b. Political and commercial Babylon judged Chapter 18
    - (1) The announcement of the fall 18:1-8
    - (2) Anguish of the world because of judgment 18:9-19
    - (3) Heaven rejoices because of this judgment 18:20-24

C. The marriage of the Lamb and the return of Christ	<u>Chapter 19</u>
1. The four hallelujahs	19:1-6
2. The bride of the Lamb and the marriage supper	19:7-10
3. The return of Christ – King of Kings and Lord of Lords	19:11-16
4. The battle of Armageddon	19:17-19
5. The beast, his followers thrown into the lake of fire	19:20-21
D. The millenium	<u>Chapter 20</u>
1. Satan bound 1,000 years	20:1-3
2. Tribulation saints to reign with Christ	20:4-6
3. Satan loosed after the 1,000 years	20:7-9
4. Satan cast into the lake of fire	20:10
5. Great White Throne judgment	20:11-15
E. Eternity unveiled	<u>Chapters 21 – 22</u>
1. New heaven – new earth – new Jerusalem	21:1-2
2. New era	21:3-8
3. New Jerusalem and the Lamb's bride	21:9-21
4. New relationship - God dwelling with man	21:22
5. New center for the new creation	21:23-27
6. New paradise – Tree of Life and river of water	22:1-5
7. The return of the Lord to be quick	22:6-16
8. The final invitation and warning	22:17-19
9. The final promise and prayer	22:20-21

## **Chapter 1**

### **Revelation 1:1-2**

The theme of this book is Jesus Christ revealed in His glory. John was inspired to write what we have before us in Revelation around 95-96 A.D. "Shortly come to pass". How can this be if 2,000 years has already passed without anything having taken place? The correct understanding of this is when these events begin, they will take place quickly. This book is not meant to confuse or heap continued questions. Revelation is really a culmination point for all prophecy. Revelation is the book of answers.

The book is addressed to believers, and servants of Christ. It is not an evangelistic book; it is not a book of examples or applications. Revelation is a work of God to His prophets and apostles who, being inspired have written it down. The Holy Spirit illumines believers to understand these writings. It is received from Him not discovered by us.

Many believers have difficulty in understanding the book of Revelation because of a lack of knowledge of Israel's promises from God and the importance of understanding Daniel's prophecies. We may want to review again:

1. Abrahamic covenant- declared Israel would be a nation forever (**Genesis 12:2**)
2. Palestinian covenant- gave Israel clear title to the land forever (**Deuteronomy 30:3-5**)
3. Davidic covenant- Israel would have a King forever (**2 Samuel 7:16**)

The chart on "**David's Seed Line**" clearly shows that the next king after David to sit on David's throne is Jesus Christ if you follow the line of Nathan, which is the way the seed line went. Nathan was the legal or seed line, and Solomon was the royal line.

Why aren't these three covenants seen today? The time clock according to the prophecy in Daniel is at a standstill. It has not been ticking for almost 2,000 years now. Our period of time is in the Gentile time zone called the "Day of the Gentiles." It began in 605 B.C. and extends to Christ's Second Advent. The 2,000-year period from the ascent of Christ back to heaven is known as the Church age described in chapters 2 and 3. Revelation is the only book of prophecy in the New Testament where in the Old Testament we have 17. In all of John's writings, we see that he covered more time than did any other writer. **John 1:1-3** and **Revelation 22:5**.

One of the most interesting things about the Church age we have been living in is the promise Christ gave that the indwelling, Holy Spirit would enlighten us in things to come. **John 16:13-15**. This enlightenment of the Church by the Holy Spirit was unknown to the Old Testament prophets. **Daniel 12:4, 8-9** compare with **Revelation 22:10**. Revelation does not originate all prophecy but consummates all other prophecies. All other books and portions of Scriptural prophecy come together here such as:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. The Lord Jesus Christ                  | <b>Genesis 3:15</b>                                    |
| 2. The Church                             | <b>Matthew 16:18</b>                                   |
| 3. Resurrection and translation of saints | <b>1 Thessalonians 4:13-18, 1 Corinthians 15:51-52</b> |
| 4. The great tribulation or distress      | <b>Deuteronomy 4:27-31</b>                             |
| 5. Satan and evil—the man of sin          | <b>Ezekiel 28:1-18</b>                                 |
| 6. Start and end of apostate Christendom  | <b>Daniel 2:31-45, Matthew 13:1-52</b>                 |

- |  |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 7. Beginning & the end time of the Gentile nations | <b>Daniel 2:37, Luke 21:24</b> |
| 8. Second coming (advent) of Christ                | <b>Jude 14-15</b>              |
| 9. Israel's covenants                              | <b>Genesis 12:1-3</b>          |

The book of The Revelation is the only book in the Bible that promises direct blessing for many things. There are seven promises or beatitudes found in this book:

1. **1:3** Blessed is he that reads, hears and keeps what is written here
2. **14:13** Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord
3. **16:15** Blessed is he that watches
4. **19:9** Blessed are they who are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb
5. **20:6** Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection
6. **22:7** Blessed is he who keepeth the prophecy of this book
7. **22:14** Blessed are they who do His commandments

### Revelation 1:3

Notice the time for this promise; it is in the present tense. "The time is at hand." The activity of the divine will does not need or see time as an issue. It is our impatient minds that look for time. God is not late, for there is no time with God. Every constant detail is in His plan, is working continuously, and is under His control. What I see here is- blessed are those who read and study this book, because:

1. They will see a description of our risen Lord and Savior
2. They will see what is in store for our age
3. They will see what judgments will overtake the world
4. They will see how Satan will be revealed
5. They will see the assurance of ultimate victory and glory

Isn't it strange that the book that promises the most blessings is the most unread book in the New Testament? The events written in Revelation cover from Genesis to the age that we are presently living in. The book is divided into 3 parts. One key verse that covers this is **Revelation 1:19**.

Past—**1:11-19** Write what you see—write what you have seen. In between these passages constitutes the first section.

Present—**2:1-3:22** Write about the things which are. This section will give the overall dimension and the chronology of the present Church period.

Future—**4:1-22:21** The things that shall be hereafter. The scenes will look at these events as follows:

1. Rapture **4:1**
2. In heaven **4:2-5:1**

3. Tribulation period **6:1-18:24**
4. Appearance of the Lord Jesus Christ **19:1**
5. Millennium **20:1-15**
6. New heaven and earth **21:1-22:21**

### ***Revelation 1:4***

The greeting from John, grace and peace from Him who is, who was, and who is to come, (Father) **and** from the seven spirits who are before His throne, (Holy Spirit) **and** from Jesus Christ, (Son of God.) The seven spirits are seen in **Revelation 1:4, 3:1, 4:5, and 5:6. Isaiah 11:2** describes the seven works of the Spirit. The number 7 is an important number in Revelation. It stands for God in His perfection, and speaks of completeness.

Other sevens have demonstrated importance in other parts of the Old Testament such as **Leviticus 23** dealing with Israel's seven feasts. What a chronicle that is before Israel, which they observe every year and still miss the picture:

1. Passover **Leviticus 23:4-5** points to the shedding of Christ's blood
2. Unleavened bread **6-8** putting away of the flesh for communion with Him
3. First Fruits **9-14** Resurrection
4. Wave Loaves **15-22** Pentecost (50 days after the resurrection)
5. Trumpets **23-25** Regathering of Israel - 7<sup>th</sup> month 1<sup>st</sup> day
6. Day of atonement **26-32** Repentance of Israel - 7<sup>th</sup> month 10<sup>th</sup> day
7. Tabernacles **33-44** Restoration of Israel - 7<sup>th</sup> month 15<sup>th</sup> day

Sevens in Revelation:

- Seven churches
- Seven seals
- Seven trumpets
- Seven vials

Each of these is divided into threes and fours. The first three are divine; the latter four are the human element. Together they express completeness.

The number 7 appears 49 times in Revelation, which is 7 X 7. There are seven sayings from the cross. Matthew 13 has seven key parables where they describe Israel during the period of time between the 69<sup>th</sup> and the 70<sup>th</sup> week of Daniel. Other areas we see seven colors in the spectrum.

### Revelation 1:5-6

We now read of a description of the life, character and purpose of Christ in verse 5. The end of verse 6 is the first doxology of four in a progression that will take us up to seven specific descriptions of His due. **Revelation 1:6, 4:11, 5:13, and 7:12**. In verse 6, we read that He has made us a kingdom of priests. **1 Peter 2:9**, also look at **Exodus 19:5-6** that was for Israel. The qualifications for a priest were important under the Law.

- |   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| 1. A priest has to be born into the right family—one time | Exodus 40:12    |
| 2. They were to be washed by someone else—one time        | Exodus 40:12    |
| 3. They were to be dressed by someone else—one time       | Exodus 40:13    |
| 4. They were anointed by oil by someone else—one time     | Exodus 40:14    |
| 5. They had to wash themselves daily before ministry      | Exodus 30:17-20 |
| 6. They were to offer spiritual sacrifices                | Leviticus 1:5-8 |

What about us in view of this?

1. Born into the family of God by someone else— one time through Jesus Christ
2. Washed by the blood of Jesus Christ—one time
3. Clothed by the righteousness of Jesus Christ-- one time- **Isaiah 61:10**
4. Anointed by the Holy Spirit—one time- **1 Corinthians 12:13, 1 John 2:27**
5. Washed by the water of His Word—daily which is our responsibility- **Ephesians 5:26**
6. Present our bodies as a sacrifice unto Him--- daily- **Romans 12:1**
7. Confession of all known sin—daily- **1 John 1:9**

### Revelation 1:7

He is coming with the clouds. How many “comings” do we know of, and which coming are we speaking of? The Jews witnessed His first coming and rejected Him. We look for His coming in the rapture at any moment. All believers, Jews and Gentiles will witness His second coming when He comes as the King. In 1:7, we are looking ahead to that second advent.

Man will either live under verses 5-6 freed by His blood, or in verse seven having to face judgment. It will either be the "amen" of verse 6 or the "amen" of verse 7. The time believers today are looking for is the coming for His saints. **John 14:3, Philippians 3:20-21, 1 Thessalonians 4:15-17, 1 Corinthians 15:22-23**. Notice 1 Corinthians 15:24-28. There is no mention of the tribulation between verses 23-24- “Then” is a separation of time.

The second part of that coming, He is coming with His saints. **Zechariah 14:1-5, Jude 14, and Revelation 19:11-16**.

Judgment is a key matter. **Hebrews 9:27** refers of death being only the beginning, for further judgment will follow all those not in Christ. Here are some examples of God dealing with Old Testament saints in judgment in the past.

**Enoch** was a Gentile. **Genesis 5:18-24** and **Hebrews 11:5** state that Enoch was translated. Enoch, the Gentile was preserved **before** the judgment of the flood. Enoch is a picture of the Church raptured.

**Noah** was a Gentile. **Genesis 7:1, 16**. Noah was preserved **through** the judgment of the flood. Noah is a picture of the remnant preserved.

**Elijah** was a Jew. **2 Kings 2:9-12, Revelation 11:3, 7, 10-12** Elijah was taken up in a whirlwind. Elijah is a picture of being preserved **until** the judgment is completed. **2 Kings 2:9-12**. This pictures the martyred saints during the tribulation.

We are looking at His coming in verse seven, which will be at the end at the end of the tribulation.

### **Revelation 1:8**

Jesus uses the same description for Himself as was given of the Father in verse four. This is because they are equal- they, with the Holy Spirit are one God.

### **Revelation 1:9**

The Patmos vision. Patmos is an island in the Aegean Sea. It is 25 miles off the southwestern coast of Asia Minor, opposite Ephesus. The island measures 15 miles in circumference with a population reported at that time to be about 4,000 Greek Christians. Today the island is called Patino. It was there Emperor Domitian banished John because of his witness for the Lord Jesus Christ. Rome had crucified Peter (67-68 A.D.), beheaded Paul (67-68 A.D.), martyred James (44 A.D. under Herod), and banished John (95 A.D.)

### **Revelation 1:10-12**

John was "in the Spirit", or absorbed by the Spirit, filled by the Spirit on the Lord's day. Daniel had been told not to reveal what he had seen - **Daniel 12:4**. Paul was told he couldn't write about what he saw in the third heaven- **2 Corinthians 12:2-4**. John is directed to write down what he saw in a book- (verse 11). From 1:11 to 4: the speaker is the glorified Christ. At this point the scene is still on earth, in the scene to come he will report from heaven in chapter 4-5.

What John heard was a voice that sounded similar to a trumpet. The voice directed him to write what he saw and send it to seven specific churches.

When he turned to see the voice that spoke to him, he saw seven golden lampstands. The lampstands according to verse 20 represent seven churches, God's witness on earth. The purpose of the writings was to hold forth the light unto a world of sin. John was not the source of that light, but be the bearer of that light- **John 8:12, 9:5**.

### **Revelation 1:13-15**

In the middle of the churches, we see Christ Jesus. The description of the resurrected, glorified Lord Jesus Christ is spectacular to behold. This is the most descriptive picture of the soon coming Christ since His resurrection as He is in heaven. There are other descriptions of the "Ancient of Days" in **Daniel 7:9, and 10:6**.

### **Revelation 1:16**

"In His right hand, seven stars." According to verse 20 again, are the angels of the seven churches. The angels represent God's messengers. The letters were to go to these churches to be shared by the messengers. The angels = messengers = pastors. The messengers were to the churches, not the world. This message from God is the Word of God- **Hebrews 4:12**, the same Word of God that men refuse to live by, will be the very Word that they will die by- **John 12:47-50**. The sword of the Lord brings either salvation or judgment.

### **Revelation 1:17-18**

"I am the First and the Last. I am He that liveth and was dead, I am alive for evermore." "**Amen**"- though this is not in the Greek in this verse, means-so may it ever be, or truly, this will happen. Then we read, "He has the keys of hades and of death". The word Hades means the place of death. We see its usage in the New Testament and Sheol in the Old Testament, but they are same thing. Up to Christ's resurrection, hades was the place of torment for the unbeliever and the place of comfort and rest for the believer. **Luke 16:19-26**. For whom was hell created? **Matthew 25:41**.

Death demands the body, hades demands the soul up to Christ's resurrection. Up to that point Hades was divided into two parts- paradise for those who were believers and the place of torment for those who were not believers.

The paradise part of hades is where Christ went for 3 days between the crucifixion and the resurrection. In the Apostle's Creed where we see "descended into hell," the meaning is the paradise part of hades. When He arose, He emptied paradise of those saints and took them to heaven.

**Ephesians 4:8-10, Philippians 1:23.**

After Christ's resurrection upon the death of the believer, the soul goes to heaven. Upon the death of the unbeliever, the soul goes to the place of torment in Hades awaiting the final judgment at a place called the Great White Throne. Hades is neither hell nor the final place of torment as we see in **Revelation 19:20, 20:10, and 20:13-14.**

Will we see God's judgment before He comes for His Church? Let's look at some examples: Before the judgment of the flood, God **took** Enoch. Before the judgment of the flood, God **preserved** Noah through the judgment. Before the judgment of the tribulation comes, God will remove His Church, the bride.

### **Revelation 1:19-20**

This verse holds the real outline of the book of Revelation. "Write of these three things."

1. The things, which you have seen—(Past) vision of Christ—verses 12-18.
2. Things, which are—(Present) the professing Church period—chapter 2-3.
3. Things, which shall be hereafter— (Future) the apostate church, spewed out, the world under tribulation and then judgment, the Jewish position—chapter 4-22.

These divisions do not overlap. Nothing in the prophecy of chapter 4 on, can take place until the Church is removed from the scene.

"Mystery" in verse 20 is that which was previously hidden, but now revealed by God. It can only be understood by those in Christ, and taught by the Holy Spirit. There have been messengers to the seven churches that shared the Word of God they were responsible to teach.

## **Revelation Chapter 2**

### **Introduction**

We will begin with "The things which are." **Revelation 1:19.** The next two chapters cover a history lesson on the Church age, which indeed covers up to the day we are living in.

The history of these seven churches is a study of a steady decline of the "professing" church in Christendom. The features of the Church at birth were holiness, truth, and unity. That was her morning, and then there is a steady decline in her history toward her evening. In the beginning for a brief time the golden lamps shone brightly, now there is scarcely a glimmer.

Open infidelity, which used to hide in lecture rooms and with professors of higher learning, are openly shared in many cults and false religions. It has also found lodging in our churches, pulpits, and seminaries. The looking and longing for Christ's personal return from heaven is waning. Once the door was bolted against the entrance of Satan, but now it is Christ who knocks for entrance.

Chapter 2-3 teach all the things that we may find in church the age all over the world today. The time period begins 50 days after the resurrection when the ascension took place until now. The histories of these churches show a steady decline of the church and the professing Christian. At the end we see Christ who began in the very midst of the churches (1:13) now on the outside looking for believers who will share fellowship with Him. (3:20)

We need to look at a definition of the word "Church". Church with a capital "C" means the body of Christ in which He is the head. **Colossians 1:18** A small "c" means local churches or bodies of believers. In these seven churches, we see the body of Christ in the local church- (Describing both Christ and the local church).

There are some notable similarities throughout these letters:

1. All the letters are addressed to the "angel of--"  
The angel represents a messenger or pastor of that church.
2. There is a title mentioned of the writer to each church.
3. In each letter except Pergamos (2:13) the speaker (Christ) mentions that He knows of each of their works. Hebrews 4:13
4. Each letter speaks of him that overcomes.
5. Each mentions "to him that overcomes". This is singular, not plural.  
Salvation is on a one to one basis, and fellowship is the same. There is an individual responsibility to hear and obey.
6. A promise follows in each letter to those who overcome. It seems to be only to the faithful.
7. The promises all seem to deal with living or reigning with Him.
8. In the last four letters, none but the over comers hear the Spirit.

Each of the seven letters covers a specific time in the history of the church:

1. Ephesus- apostolic- means desirable one.
2. Smyrna-persecuted- myrrh was used in embalming.

3. Pergamos- state- married to.
4. Thyatira- papal- continued sacrifice.
5. Sardis- reformed- those escaping.
6. Philadelphia- missionary- brotherly love.
7. Laodicea- apostate- rights of the people.

The following numbers are not inspired, but do point to some interesting considerations. Our age chart looked at 2,000 year segments.

The first 2,000 years = 2,084 years

The second 2,000 years = 1,954 years

The third 2,000 years = 1,975 (almost 2,000 years as of 2008)

The point here is that up to now, these 2,000 year segments have not been exactly 2,000 years, but close isn't it.

We can also find some interesting detail in looking at these charts and the estimated dates of the historic time periods that the seven churches seem to represent.

### Church History

Chart # 1

	<u>Cohen</u>	<u>Schaff</u>	<u>DeHann</u>	<u>Larkin</u>	<u>Strauss</u>
Ephesus	30-100	1-100	1 <sup>st</sup> Cent.	79-170	30-160
Smyrna	100-313	100-311	2 <sup>nd</sup> & 3 <sup>rd</sup>	170-312	160-312
Pergamos	313-590	311-590	312-500	312-606	312-600
Thyatira	590-1517	590-1517	500-16 <sup>th</sup>	606-1520	600-1517
Sardis	1517-1790	1517-1790	Reform.	1520-1760	1517-1770
Philadel.	1730-1900	1790-1880	19 <sup>th</sup> Cent	1760-1900	1740-1900
Laodicea	1900-1999	-	Apostate	1900-1999	1900-1999

Chart # 2

An interesting point to consider is when we round off each span to the nearest 100 years-

	<u>Cohen</u>	<u>Schaff</u>	<u>DeHann</u>	<u>Larkin</u>	<u>Strauss</u>
Ephesus	70=100	100=100	100=100	100=100	130=100
Smyrna	213=200	211=200	200=200	242=200	152=200

Pergamos	277=300	279=300	188=300	294=300	287=300
Thyatira	927=900	927=900	1100=1100	914=900	917=900
Sardis	273=300	273=300	300=300	240=200	253=300
Philadel.	170=200	90=100	200=200	140=100	160=200
Laodicea	99=100	*	99=100	99=100	99=100

\* Schaff wrote this in 1800 and died in that same century.

### Chart # 3

	<u>Estimated</u>	<u>Actual</u>	<u>Rounded</u>	<u>Known As</u>
Ephesus	30-160	130	100	Apostolic Church
Smyrna	100-313	213	200	Persecuted Church
Pergamos	313-590	277	300	State Church
Thyatira	590-1517	927	900	Papal Church
Sardis	1517-1790	273	300	Reformed Church
Philadel.	1730-1900	170	200	Missionary Church
Laodicea	1900-2008	108	100	Apostate Church
	1978 years	2098 years	2100 years	

(Christ ascended in 33 A.D.)

I believe that this 2,000 year viewpoint is more than just a theory or coincidence. **2 Peter 3:8, Hosea 5:15- 6:2** A great diagram of Christ having come, and returned to heaven waiting for Israel to acknowledge their sin, and seeking Him. Two days is the key. 2,000 years makes it somewhat exciting doesn't it?

Another example of this is found in **Matthew 23:37-39** where again the Lord says that they will not see Him again until they say "blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord." This will not take place until the great tribulation period- (second three and a half years).

Another example of the 2,000 year pictures is found in **John 4:3-4, 9**. Samaritans are a mixture of Jews and Gentiles, (the same picture of the church.) Christ came first to the Jews presenting Himself as their Messiah. His ministry was authenticated by His miracles. This began at Cana, which is in Galilee. **John 4:46-54** The Jews rejected Him on His first coming (**John 1:10-11**) and He went back to heaven. He has been there 2,000 years waiting for Israel to call upon Him. In this period we find the Church age made up of Jew and Gentile. Just as in Samaria, the Church age has no "signs" that are to be exercised by the Lord while He is in heaven.

The message is taken by the woman (picture of the Church), and those who heard the message come to Him- **John 4:27-30**. Jesus tarried in Samaria 2 days (2,000 years) - **John 4:39-45**. Having gone through the 2-day time in Samaria, He comes again into Galilee, and He exercises a sign by healing **John 4:48-54**, and now they believe-(Verse 53).

### Revelation 2:1-3

**Ephesus:** "The desirable one (who let go, or relaxed)." Ephesus was the mother church of whose ministry the other six were founded- **Acts 19:8-10**. Paul taught here for three years. This church covers the time of 30-160 AD. This church corresponds with **Matthew 13:3-9** –the sowing of the seed. The author of this letter is the same as the one in **Revelation 1:13, 16**. The seven stars represent the seven churches. They are Christ's ministers. Jesus rules sovereignly through human leaders. How would you feel receiving a personal letter from the Lord Jesus about this church we attend? Paul wrote to the saints in Ephesus (**Ephesians 1:1**). The Lord is writing to the pastor of the Ephesian church. Again, these angels are messengers or ministers, not literal angels. Angels do the bidding of God and cannot do anything but. Ephesus had different messengers, ministers or leaders who served there. There was Timothy (**1 Timothy 1:3**), Onesimous (**2 Timothy 1:16, 18**), Tychicus (**2 Timothy 4:12**) and John. John was there for two years and this is where he wrote all three of his epistles, and then was sent captive to the island of Patmos.

The stars were appointed to shine the light of heaven in the dark night of the Church's history. The Lord walks in the midst of the churches observing whether they are shining. He trims each lamp or may even remove it altogether.

Ephesus would not tolerate false doctrine or evil men. A man may believe whatever he will, but we must deny him the right to express his belief when in conflict with the Scriptures. Ephesus hated the work of the Nicolaitans. With the continued decline of the churches from this point on, we see in the third church that Nicolaitism was now accepted as doctrine. One of the problems of Nicolaitism was the exaltation of clergy over the laity. In any church where the Bible is not taught in a consistent, consecutive, and constructive manner- that church will be miserably weak and wanting.

The Ephesian church was known as the apostolic church. The time period for this church was approximately 30 to 100 A.D. The Lord commends this church before He reproves it, why is that? The fruit of the Spirit will catch the eye more readily than the works of the flesh, which may focus on things like the following over the teaching of the Word of God.

(Membership drives, fundraisers, protest participation, building programs, civil actions, and political involvement are some examples.) In verses 2-3, Ephesus is spelled out twice for their patience and endurance. In each of the churches we will see, Jesus uses the term “I know thy works.”

#### **Revelation 2:4**

“I have something against you because you have left your first love.” The flower was beginning to fade, for they were having a heart departure from the Lord Jesus Christ. We cannot forsake God, for He remembers. **Jeremiah 2:13** They had forsaken God and turned to their own efforts rather than depending on Him.

What love were they leaving? **Mark 12:30-31, Acts 20:17, 28-30.** You are losing your desire for edifying one another. Their soundness in doctrine, discipline, steadfastness in duty was becoming routine. They had not lost their fundamentalism, but they were lapsing into formalism. They had not quit their laboring; they lost whom they were laboring for. The honeymoon was ending. This is important; this sinful condition was not a result of attack from outside, but a lapse of hearts inside. Many churches today have people with good and bad points of the Ephesian church.

#### **Revelation 2:5**

In verse 5 there are three steps listed for them in correction, remember, repent, restore. They needed to recapture the richness of the study of Bible study, devotion to prayer, and the worship of God that they once had. The visible motions and works were there. The source of authority in the Church is Jesus Christ. He is revealed only through the Word of God. There are no “signs” for Christ’s return concerning the rapture or any indication that His return would not be imminent. We do not have to wait for “this or that” sign.

#### **Revelation 2:6**

They began to be weakened, but still hated the works of the Nicolaitans, their deeds or doctrines. Nicolaitism combined the profession of Christianity with the impurities of paganism-(living with the world).

### Revelation 2:7

The letters to the first three churches begin with “let him hear” followed by a promise. The last four church letters have no promise following. The paradise of God today is in heaven- **Luke 23:43, 2 Corinthians 12:4**. The tree of life takes us back to **Genesis 2:9, 3:22-24**. It was good for eternal food until man sinned and had to be forcefully separated from the tree and then escorted out of the garden to keep him away from being able to eat of the tree. Jesus, the bread of life, hung on the tree from which life is offered- **1 Peter 2:24, Revelation 22:1-5**.

### Revelation 2:8

**Smyrna:** The persecuted one. This church corresponded to the time of **160-312 A.D.** We have a picture of this time represented in **Matthew 13:24-30**. This is the parable of the sower of the tares. This is the briefest letter of the seven churches who was wholly commended with no reproach. Exactly opposite from the last church Laodicea. Smyrna means myrrh, which is used for embalming. Myrrh was brought to Jesus’ birth, a gift projecting His death. He was born to die. When Jesus comes again, only gold and frankincense will be presented to Him- **Isaiah 60:6**. (Look at the whole context.) No believer passes through any trial that the Lord has not drained every cup on his or her behalf first.

A writer once said- “what matters the frown of the world if we have the smile of God?” The church of Smyrna was known as the persecuted church under the Roman emperors. At that time, Rome worshipped many gods. The persecution of Christians though, only drove the believers to love Him more.

### Revelation 2:9

“I know your works-“ When we experience the bad times, we need to remember our treasure is in heaven no matter our poverty. The church was suffering from the pagan world outside and the enemy of religious character within. The religious pretenders in God’s sight were in the synagogue of Satan, not the church- **Acts 5:17-18, 19:8-9**. We can see the working of the synagogue of Satan in- **Revelation 2:9** and **3:9**. Satan’s forged lies and false accusations became the real author and source of fury against the church. This persecution reached its peak about half a century after John’s letter.

Satan started by having Christians burned, beaten, hanged, crucified, cast to the lions, and tortured in many other ways to their death. This time Satan’s attack on the church was from outside. Why didn’t the Lord just step in? God’s admonition to those of Smyrna was to be faithful even unto death. Do you think it strange the Lord just didn’t take away the persecution?

All believers on this earth are promised tribulation in their lives. Yet, what He promised was His grace to see us through. **Philippians 2:13-16, 2 Corinthians 12:9, 1 Corinthians 1:4-9**. Further encouragement can be seen in **James 1:2-4** and **1 Peter 4:12-14**.

### **Revelation 2:10-11**

“Fear none of these things-“The power of the Devil is limited and controlled. He cannot put forth his hand and touch even the feeblest lamb without the express permission of almighty God- **2 Corinthians 6:17-18, Revelation 1:8, 4:8, and 19:6**. Almighty is the word used as omnipotent (El Shaddai) in the Old Testament. How long will these trials last for this church in Smyrna? Ten days are mentioned in verse 10. Ten stands for testimony or history. There were 10 specific persecutions by Roman emperors in the 282-year period of the second church. Tens of thousands were put to death from Nero to Diocletian.

1. Nero- 54 A.D.
2. Domitian- 81 A.D.
3. Trajan- 98 A.D.
4. Adrian- 117 A.D.
5. Septimious Severus- 193 A.D.
6. Maximum- 235 A.D.
7. Decius- 249 A.D.
8. Valerian- 254 A.D.
9. Aurelian- 270 A.D.
10. Diocletian- 284 A.D.

For their suffering God promised the **Crown of Life**. There are 5 crowns that I have found:

1. **Crown of Righteousness**- for a holy and righteous walk on earth- **2 Timothy 4:7-8**
2. **Crown of Glory**- to shepherds of the flock- **1 Peter 5:4**
3. **Crown of Rejoicing**- for soul winners- **1 Thessalonians 2:19, Philippians 4:1**
4. **Crown of Life**- the martyrs crown- **Revelation 2:10, James 1:12**
5. **Incorruptible Crown**- for self control- **1 Corinthians 9:25**

For more than 200 years, Christians were being killed for their faith. You would think that Satan's plan of eliminating God's people would have erased all existence of them wouldn't you? Yet, Satan saw that his plan was ineffective, so he would change his plan.

### Revelation 2:12

**Pergamos:** This corresponds to the period of **312-600 A.D. Matthew 13:31-32.** A pagan cathedral city, a university town, with a royal residence. The word means “married to.” In **Matthew 13:31-32** we see the parable of the mustard seed. The mustard seed is a plant that produces seeds that are ground up for seasoning. If it grows to a tree, it is a mutant growth. It was distinguished for its idolatry, learning and medical science. Today’s churches are similar in many aspects. The pattern is a church that doesn’t preach against worldliness, but embraces it because it is considered poor market strategy not to. Pergamos failed to heed Biblical warnings, and drifted into compromise.

By the will of the Roman Caesar’s, legal elements were either suspended or enforced according to their will. Not having succeeded in stamping out Christians, Satan began to work from within the religious system using religious men and teachers.

In 313 A.D., liberty was granted to all religions to worship as they would. However, in 324 A.D. Constantine before an important battle he had to win politically asked for some sign as to how he should win. He supposedly saw a sign of the cross in the skies, and the next day won the battle. This brought him to be the emperor, caused him to change to the “religion” of Christianity, and soon after he began issuing edicts against paganism and forcing Christianity on the people. It was either the sword or baptism.

Soon the church and state were locked together. Simple buildings and homes is where Christianity began in their worship. Constantine removed the pagans, took possession of their temples and turned them over to “his” Christianity. To appease the people in charge, many pagan superstitions were carried over to all in the order of the new church. The church became at ease in the presence of the Roman throne, the dwelling place of Satan- god of this world. Heathen priests became Christian priests by political appointment. The Church was in a marriage relationship with the political system. How ironic when to be a Christian before meant death and now it meant death if you were not a Christian. This shows the cancerous growth from a tiny mustard seed, to a tree where birds dwelt in it.

### Revelation 2:13

Notice the location of Satan’s throne; it is not in hell but in the world- **John 14:30.** Satan has added to his efforts of being a roaring lion **1 Peter 5:8**, to also being seen as an angel of light- **2 Corinthians 11:13-15.**

Emperor Constantine became the head of the church where Scripture declares that Christ is the head- **Ephesians 1:22-23 Colossians 1:18**. Everyone was mandated to accept Christianity, but few embraced Christ. Profession, but not possession. This period established the hierarchy of the clergy and the dominance of the leaders over the laity. Under confiscation of goods, torture and death, they held fast the name of Christ.

Satan and his plans were moving along with varied degrees of success. His ruling over the earth is still subject to the sovereignty of God, but how did Satan receive such power?

**Genesis 1:1** “In the beginning.” Was this the first thing God did in eternity past? Between verses 1 and 2, I contend there was a catastrophic event that had taken place because anything God does, He does perfectly. The earth is not seen that way in verse 2.

I know this flies in the face of many teachers such as Morris, Leupold, Delitzsch, who ridicule this gap theory, but I think when you look at the first six days of creation or re-creation, we do not see Satan though he was already there. Where did he come from? Satan is seen for the first time in **Genesis 3:1**.

Satan was created before time, therefore, before the creation of the earth- **Ezekiel 28:15-19, Isaiah 14:12-17**. Satan desired to be equal to or over God. God swiftly answered when Satan only thought of this in his heart, and God cast him down from his place of authority. After Satan’s fall, he set out to destroy the work of God in His creation of man. Satan is a spirit and he had entered the more subtle of the beasts, a serpent in order to tempt Adam and Eve. We see the first six 24 hour days of creative and re-creative acts following verse two. In chapter 3 we see the fall of man by the work of Satan in his temptation of Eve and the following of Adam to Eve’s failure. However, what about this Satan, where did he have his beginning? Where did his angels come from? In verse 2, we see the word *form* (tohu) and the word (bohu) meaning *void* or empty. The same word is used in a reference in **Isaiah 45:18**. God did not create the world as a waste place (or in vain—tohu). What made it that way then?

Many Bible teachers hold to the thought that there is a gap between **Genesis 1:1 and 2** Teachers such as Arthur Pink, English, Lloyd Jones, William Kelly, Donald Barnhouse, Phillips, Chaffer, Vernon McGee, James Gray, JF&B, Barnes notes on the Bible, Murphy, C.I. Scofield.

I contend that it was Satan’s fall and subsequent casting out of heaven in **Isaiah 14:12-17** that brought Satan to bring chaos to the work of God in the original (primal) creation. Satan is a created being who has great power.

I believe he had the power to destroy and he did so with the earth when we read of the condition of the earth when God begins His restoration. It was over the next six 24 hour days following **Geneses 1:2**. This does not mean that the earth is billions of years old. It could be a gap of only minutes.

The power of Satan and his angels is limited, and he cannot do anything outside the permissive will of God- **Luke 22:31-32**. When man was created, God created him to have dominion or rule over the earth- **Genesis 1:26, 1:28**. Man has never had the power that Satan has. Adam's dominion lasted until they sinned and then Satan wrested control back from him. Since then the world (kosmos) or world system that Satan oversees, has been in opposition to God.

The power for this opposition comes through Satan working in and through man's sinful nature. The world lies in wickedness or in the "wicked one" apart from God. **1 John 5:18-19** with **1 John 2:13-14**. The kosmos is not a battle-place between Satan and God for supremacy. The kosmos is a place where God has permitted, **the LIE** of Satan (**Romans 1:25**) to have its fullest unveiling.

The word kosmos may be used to describe the condition of human affairs, which is in opposition to God- **1 John 2:16**. Jesus said in **John 18:36** that His kingdom was not of this kosmos. He also pointed out that those who belonged to Him were not of this world either- **John 15:18-19, 17:11-17**.

Satan's power over death and absolute control over the world system was broken at the cross. **Colossians 2:14-15** covers both the human realm and the angelic realm. Satan was judged at the cross as well- **John 12:31, 16:7-11, Hebrews 2:14**. Satan's sentence has not been carried out yet, so by divine authority he still has the designation of- **Ephesians 2:2**, and **2 Corinthians 4:4**.

Satan forfeited the title to the throne of the earth, but God has permitted him to continue to exercise his reign of the world's system. Saul lost his reign to David, but he continued in the capacity of authority by his attempt to kill David over a period of time. Satan has a presence as a prince in power, but not over God's will. Satan exercised his authority- **Luke 4:5-7, Revelation 13:7-8**. Christ will seize the rightful title when the Father is ready. Satan at one time was given ruling power and a throne, which he decided should be over God's- **Isaiah 14:13-14**. Satan's works had been very powerful as long as the penalty of man's unholiness was not taken to the cross. Satan has never given up his family, which he holds captive- **Isaiah 14:17, 61:1, Luke 4:16-21**. His prisoners are in bondage to the evil one as we see in **Hebrews 2:14-15**. Three names for Satan are:

Satan= adversary- resistor

Lucifer= heavenly title before fall

Devil= accuser or slanderer

Satan will instill his rule into the man of sin in **Revelation 13:2-8**.

Other titles for Satan are:

Prince or ruler of the demons **Matthew 12:24-26 Luke 11:18**

His angels are subject to him **Matthew 25:41 Revelation 12:7,9**

Ruler of the darkness of the world **Ephesians 6:12**

Prince of this world **John 14:30 16:11**

God of this world or age **2 Corinthians 4:4**

Three definitions for the word world:

Kosmos—the human race

Aion—an age or period of time

Oikoumene—the inhabited earth

### **Revelation 2:14**

Pergamos remained loyal to Christ even unto death- BUT some were becoming associated with false doctrine. They were tolerating people who had fallen to error. **Titus 3:10-11**. Church discipline was not being practiced.

Tolerance is a strong teaching in the world today, but when it comes to heretical teaching or sinful behavior in the church, tolerance is not a virtue but a sin. Two of the problems in churches today; false teachers teaching iniquity, and the church tolerating it. Let's look at what was happening at Pergamos.

Failure #1- following the doctrine of Balaam who taught Balak how to put a stumbling block in front of Israel. **Numbers 25: to 31:16**. This was the blasphemous union with Satan and false gods. At Pergamum, believers were lured to mix with the pagan system- **2 Corinthians 6:14-17**. The sin then was toleration where man set himself over the Word.

### **Revelation 2:15**

The doctrine of Nicolaitism. Failure #2- the robbing of spiritual freedom and the freedom of the flesh. It also means – to conquer the laity. Here we see the giving up of their personal priestly responsibilities and allowing others to usurp that privilege and right. This allowed for a distinct class of clergymen or priestly superiority. **1 Peter 2:5, 9, Revelation 1:6**. Israel was charged with adultery for worshipping other gods- **Jeremiah 3:8**. The church is charged with fornication through their relationships with the world- **Revelation 2:21**.

### Revelation 2:16

The only remedy for sinful behavior is confession and repentance. Repentance is a change of mind that results in a change of behavior. The messenger in this church did not participate personally in these evils, but did not oppose their entrance into the church.

Notice, "I will come unto you—I will fight against them with the sword of my mouth"—(the Word of God). The difference is those who are leaders and those who are led.

### Revelation 2:17

"To him who overcometh—". This warning to believers stresses the vital importance of Christ's Word and believer's responsibility to heed it. The Bread of Life provides spiritual sustenance to those who exercise their faith.

The word manna means- what is this?

Angel's food- **Psalms 78:24-25**

Bread of God- **John 6:32-33, 48-51**

The white stone—was employed in judicial customs. White meant acquitted, black meant condemnation. It is an expression in the Lord's personal delight in each one who suffered as a faithful witness.

### Revelation 2:18-20

**Thyatira:** This is the only church where the divine speaker is introduced. He is seen with laser like eyes, all knowing. This period corresponds to 600-1517 A.D. Ephesus had declined in its first love; Thyatira had increased in its works. In this period of time, popery has shut out Christ completely as the head of the Church. In the fourth parable corresponding to the fourth church- **Matthew 13:33**, we see Jezebel exalted in the church as a minister unto Satan. She leads in the pageant of apostasy. Leaven in Mt. 13:33 is Jezebel injecting apostasy into the church. Ephesus had declined in their first love, and Thyatira had increased in works.

God has not called us unto politics but to the preaching of His Word. Our time of ruling in this world will be in the future; in the "times of the Gentiles", it is the day of man. While Pergamum "tolerated" certain evil, Thyatira "teaches" it as doctrine. Internal compromise. Incredible changes multiply from this church period. Jezebel overstepped her authority over her husband king Ahab and started making his decisions- **1 Kings 16-18**. Jezebel represents the starting period of the papacy developing into the ecumenical movement.

The teaching is of the church being a dictatorship. In ecumenicalism, Christ will be humanized and man (pope) will be deified.

Every church is to be taught, but not every church teaches. In this period, the church (not the body of Christ) becomes the teacher. Teaching and preaching are to be by individual servants- **Ephesians 4:7-8, 11-12**. The “church” began at that period to declare they were the teacher. The organized church was given priority over the Bible. For centuries it would lie silent in dead languages. This was one of Satan’s masterpieces in strategy.

In verse 23 God does not look at just the acts we do, but the mind and the hearts (soul) of us. In verse 24-25 they had actually spent time looking into the “deep things of Satan.” They claimed it did not hurt them and they continued to show up for church on Sundays. Kill her children- Jezebel’s children, means her spiritual children. Too late for Jezebel, but her children had better repent and turn to the Lord. **2 Timothy 3:1-9**

Verses 26-29 the morning star should be understood as being Christ Himself- **Revelation 22:16, 2 Peter 1:19**.

The seven letters are divided as four and then as three items. Let us look at these in chapter 2. The seven letters in Revelation correspond to the seven parables in **Matthew 13**.

Ephesus 30-160 AD **Matthew 13:3-9, 18-23** The Word of God sown.  
Smyrna 160-313 AD **Matthew 13:24-30, 36-43** The tares sown among the good seed  
Pergamum 313-600 AD **Matthew 13:31-32** The mustard seed- a cancerous and unbelievable growth  
Thyatira 600-1517 AD **Matthew 13:33-35** Leaven placed inside the meal

### Revelation 3

Sardis 1517-1750 AD **Matthew 13:44** The hidden treasure in the earth  
Philadelphia 1750-1900 **Matthew 13:45-46** The pearl, the Church  
Laodicea 1900----- **Matthew 13:47-51** The dragnet, the tribulation time

Matthew is a powerful book in discovering what God has addressed to Israel regarding the kingdom yet to come for them.

**Matthew 5-7** Beatitudes – the principles of the kingdom to come.

**Matthew 13** Parables of the kingdom- the mysteries of the kingdom between the two advents.

**Matthew 24-25** Prophecies leading to the introduction of the kingdom.

The Olivet Discourse describes the seven years of tribulation before the kingdom.

Let us look closer at the parables in Matthew 13:1-9, 18-23.

**Sower** = God    **Seed** = Word of God    **Soil** = 4 types of hearers of the Word

Matthew 13:24-30, 36-43

**Tares** = the work of Satan within the work of God. Satan could not destroy the good seed, so he worked at hindering its growth.

Matthew 13:31-32

**Mustard seed** = the teaching of compromise. It started as a tiny seed. Religious, but not necessarily Christian. Unnatural growth. **Birds** = unconverted people doing Satan's work. When destruction fails, try mixing with them.

Matthew 13:33-35

**Leaven** = Evil of false doctrine, closely laid along side of the truth until all has been effected unless removed. The woman in this parable is Rome, the Jezebel in the message to Thyatira.

Matthew 13:44

**Hidden treasures** = Israel, wherever they are in the world, He bought them and is reserving them till He claims that treasure one day bringing them all together again from the earth.

Matthew 13:45-46

**Pearl of great price** = The Church- which cannot be divided, born of suffering, gradual in its growth, hidden from natural sight, only known by God whether inside the shell is valuable or not.

Matthew 13:47-51

**Dragnet** = The period of seven years past the Church (the rapture to the end of the tribulation) who, has been removed from the earth. At the end of that time, only saved ones from that period of tribulation will be able to walk into the kingdom.

The introductions of false doctrines into Christendom

1. Persecution from without by Roman emperors- 160-313
2. Priestly superiority- 313-600. Instituted: Prayers for the dead (300AD) worship of saints and angels (375AD) worship of Mary (431AD).
3. Dark ages-600-1517. Major shift from the emphasis on Jesus, the Son of God, to Jesus the Son of Mary (600AD) - rise of the papacy, continual sacrifice of Christ by transubstantiation. Idols and images introduced 593AD.

Celibacy (1079AD). Prayer beads/rosary (1090 AD) Bible forbidden to laymen (1229 AD). Purgatory- (1437 AD)

### Revelation Chapter 3 Introduction

**Sardis:** 1517-1790 AD. Sardis means “those escaping” those coming out of. This was the time of Luther, Knox, and Wycliffe. This was known as the reformation period and as the “dead church”. The reformation was the break from the Roman Catholic hold. It did not solve all the problems, rather it brought a time of protest, many divisions and denominations. There is an overlapping of two periods, Protestantism of Sardis and the papacy of Thyatira. Thyatira we see Rome, Sardis we see Protestantism.

**Matthew 13:44** is the fifth parable and it describes this church. The field represents the world (v38). The first four parables were given outside the house; the last three are given inside the house, therefore in private.

The “dead church”. A light year = the distance that light travels at 186,000 miles per second in a year. This equates to more than 6 trillion miles. Here is an interesting possibility. If a star 30 light years away exploded and died 5 years ago, we would not be able to tell by looking at it for another 25 years. Though no longer in existence, the light from that star would go on shining as if nothing had changed. Many churches are like that. They still shine with reflected light of a brilliant past. From a distance, one might not be able to see any change. Yet, the spiritual darkness of false teaching and sinful living has extinguished the light on the inside though some reputation may still remain outside. This was Sardis. Supposedly alive, but the Lord Jesus pronounced it dead.

Sardis could have been named “the first church of tares.” Sin, unbelief, and false doctrine dominated it. It was like the tree of **Matthew 21:19**- leaves but no fruit. Their light was only an illusion.

Christ skipped the usual commendation, and went right to the concerns. The church was like a museum in which are stuffed animals; there is only an appearance of life. The church was well known, popular, but powerless. Its reputation went on, but they were dead and the members did not know it. **Isaiah 29:13**.

The city of Jerusalem was the center for Judaism; the city of Rome was the center for Catholicism. There is no center for Protestantism. Rome will be the center for both during the tribulation.

At this point, the Word of God had been kept hidden for the last 300 years approximately. Martin Luther and others rose up to protest against Catholicism's teaching. They focused first of all on the doctrine of justification by faith. This developed into the denouncing of false teaching, tyranny, and claims of the papal church. The Bible had been a sealed book to laymen up to that point, but with the invention of the printing press, there would be a circulation of the Scriptures for the common people.

Millions believed Satan's church was the "true church." At this point, the triumph of the serpent now seemed complete. In Thyatira, Christ saw the "depths of Satan" (v24). That is as far as evil can go. For nine centuries during Thyatira's period, images were worshipped, relics adored, sinners were immortalized as saints.

The reformation though, was about to be born. One of Satan's secrets for his success lay in the fact that the Holy Scripture had been withheld from the people. Satan knew the power of the Word of God-(I wish more Christians had the same awareness).

In **Revelation 2:9**- we saw that Jesus knew their poverty, but He said that they were rich. In **Revelation 3:17**- we see the people thought they were rich, but in fact, Jesus said they were poor. In Sardis, we will see that the Holy Spirit is not controlling the hearts anymore, and we see that sin has gotten into the church. A church is dead when it focuses on curing social ills rather than changing men's hearts through the Word of God.

### **Revelation 3:1**

In the church of Sardis, we have no word of commendation. His name is held, His Word is read, His truth is owned, but He Himself has been forgotten. The reformation was the work of the Holy Spirit. The church had a name to live (Christian) but it was dead. When Christ was here on earth man cried, - "we will not have this man to reign over us"- **Luke 19:14**.

When the Lord went back to heaven, men took hold of the church organization and argued that in His absence there had to be a physical, earthly substitute. Jesus said He would send the Holy Spirit to lead and guide His church. Man overrode that decision. The seven spirits = fullness, completeness, diversified attributes and actions of the Holy Spirit. The stars again, are the light bearers of the churches responsible to shine for Christ in the dark world.

A church must not be separated from the work of the Spirit. A cold, carnal, intellectual, and humanly ordained ministry is divorced from the Holy Spirit.

The reformation was a work of the Holy Spirit. Protestantism is the work of a human system. The reformers began to make churches instead of searching Scriptures. While the Protestant groups were entering this period with continual splintering, the papal church was still introducing further doctrine.

1517-1790

1. Tradition was granted equal authority to the Scriptures (1545)
2. Apocryphal books were added to the Bible in (1546)

14 books = 1&2 Esdras, 1-4 Maccabees, Judith, Bel and the dragon, Susanna, Baruch, Tobit- etc.

### **Revelation 3:2-4**

Hold fast. The enlightenment they had received from the gospel was fading from memory and conscience.

Keep what you had, repent- for the poor use of those blessings you received. Christ comes to the world as a thief in the night **1 Thessalonians 5:2, 2 Peter 3:10**. He comes to the church as the morning star **Revelation 22:16**; He comes to Israel as the sun of righteousness **Malachi 4:1-2**. Unbelievers look on His coming with terror. Believers look forward to it with great joy. **1 Thessalonians 5:2, 4**. The papacy (Thyatira) and Protestantism (Sardis) are running on together, but in opposition.

The difference between the two is lessening. Some 1300 sects of Christendom will soon come together under anti-Christ. "Walk with me in white". (**Revelation 19:8**) Righteous deeds of saints. (Scofield note on Revelation 19:8 -2)

### **Revelation 3:5**

#### **Book of Life:**

How many books or records are being kept on you? IRS, Census, local, state, federal tax offices, Social Security, banks, schools, hospitals, dentist and doctors, credit cards, military, employment, voting, church are just a few. What about this Book of Life? I suggest that there may be two books of life. The one lists all those who born into this world and may be blotted out of, and the second being the Lamb's book of life whose names were written before the foundation of the world and can never be blotted out.

Walvoord says some have suggested that the book of life is not a roll of those who are saved, but rather of those for whom Christ died.

Who would that be? All humanity who have possessed physical life. **Romans 5:6, 1 Timothy 2:5-6, 4:10, Hebrews 2:9.** Further evidence may be found in **John 1:29, 3:16, 4:4, 1 John 2:2 and 2:14.** Is it possible that one could be blotted out of this book? **Exodus 32:31-33, 69:28** suggests that. When were we written into the book of life? **Psalms 139:13-16.** What can man possibly do before birth to have his name entered into this book? The answer of course is nothing, but the fact that they are born means that their names have been placed in that book. If babies are in the book before birth, where is the abortionist' argument that they are not a real person until birth?

What would allow a man's name to remain in this book? Something must take place in his lifetime. That of course, is God's salvation. As man comes to maturity and is faced with the responsibility of accepting or rejecting Christ, will have their names blotted out if they die having failed to receive Him as their Savior. This salvation keeps a man's name in that book of life, and I believe in a second book, called the "Lamb's Book of Life." Those written in this book can never be blotted out. The Book of Life records the life of all men at conception. The Lamb's Book of Life records the eternal life of all men who believe in Jesus Christ alone for their salvation.

What about those not found written there? How secure can our salvation be if people can be blotted out of the Book of Life? **John 10:27-29, 17:1-12, 20, Ephesians 1:11-14, 2 Corinthians 1:21-22.** What about those who are unbelievers? There is torment for those who die in their sin and for those who receive the mark of the Beast during the tribulation **Revelation 14:9-11.**

**Revelation 13:5-8** all those who accepted the mark of the Beast will worship him whose names are not in the Lamb's Book of life. There will be people on earth physically alive whose names will be blotted out the Book of Life the moment they receive the mark of the Beast. This is irreversible. **Revelation 17:8.**

The promise to the overcomer in Rev. 3:5 is an empty one unless the possibility exists that such a blotting out could occur. What incentive is furnished by being promised deliverance from something that could not happen? **Psalms 69:28** we can see the wicked in the book of life. The Lamb's Book of Life is entered by new birth in Christ and lasts through eternity of eternities. No man can be blotted out of this book. The Book of Life and the Lamb's Book of Life will eventually be the same- **Revelation 20:12-15.**

### **Revelation 3:7**

**Philadelphia:** 1730-1900 This church is known as the "missionary church" and corresponds to **Matthew 13:45-46** the parable of the pearl. (Scofield note 3)

The divine author has introduced Himself up to here with a description reflecting His character- (1:12-17). This description is unique; it is distinctly OT in its features. David symbolizes the Messianic office. The key represents authority. As the holder of the key of David, Jesus alone has the sovereign authority to determine who enters His messianic Kingdom- **Isaiah 22:22**.

Little is known about this church. At the close of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, Christendom had settled down in a death stupor. The period was marked by long forgotten truths and applications. Out of the living death of Sardis flow two streams: **Philadelphia** in which there is nothing to rebuke, and **Laodicea** in which there is nothing to praise. Liberalism has attached itself as a growth.

### **Revelation 3:8**

This “door” is one of deliverance from the tribulation about to come. “You have kept my Word”- **Joshua 1:8**. The world today laughs at one who believes or keeps the Word of God. They have not denied His name, though His name provokes hatred to those who do not love Him- **Matthew 10:22**. His name is mocked by the usage of modern man in their everyday conversations. The church in Sardis walked hand and hand with the world, not so Philadelphia.

The works of Philadelphia do not attract the world’s admiration. These are people who can flourish spiritually in the shade. The power was small, but actively employed. They believed God’s Word separated Christ from all other religions and philosophies.

### **Revelation 3:9**

The Synagogue of Satan- This is the fourth church in which Satan has been found - 2:9 (Smyrna), 2:13 (Pergamum), 2:24 (Thyatira) and 3:9 (Philadelphia). In this synagogue where their claim is that they are Jews, we see that they literally despise those who would center their worship and fellowship on Christ. Unbelievers reveal either active hatred or polite indifference to the claims of God.

### **Revelation 3:10**

Look at the aspects of this promise:

1. It is yet future—I will keep you from the hour of temptation
2. It has a limited time—an hour
3. It will expose them for who they really are
4. It will be worldwide in scope
5. The purpose is to test those who are on the earth

The Lord is looking for the withdrawing of the church from the world before judgment, and that judgment itself is noted in-

1. OT= Daniel **9:25-27**, **John 30:7**
2. NT= John **14:1-4**, **1 Corinthians 15:51-54**, **1 Thessalonians 4:13-17**
3. None of these even hint of believer judgment for sin
4. If the church had to go through any part of the tribulation, then truly there is no blessed hope in the Bible.
5. The church will not be brought through it, or kept in it, but has total exemption from it.

### **Revelation 3:11-12**

“Hold fast”—to what? Faithfulness, His Word, His name and to the promise of His coming again (quickly). If we give up these things, we may lose our reward.

“An Over-comer”—one who holds on although in weakness, and who holds on through faith following in the Word of God. Conflict can work to strengthen faith, the over-comer holds fast. His progress may not have demonstrated distinguished achievements, but he holds fast. See how Christ loves to connect us with Himself in rewards? “I will write upon him the name of God---“.

### **Revelation 3:14**

**Laodicea:** 1900-2008-? This church is known as the apostate church. This church period lines up with **Matthew 13:47-51**. The parable describes the dragnet where the angels will make the separation between the wicked and the righteous of all them who are gathered at the end of the tribulation period. This city had grown into a highly successful commercial and financial center. Its riches brought all the plush things of the world. We never hear of Paul having visited here in the starting of this church- **Colossians 2:1**.

Laodicea represents 20<sup>th</sup> century and on in Christendom where there are blatant denials of the truth of historic Christianity. Men who claim to be spiritual leaders have denied the virgin birth, vicarious atonement, and bodily resurrection.

Laodicea means “the rights of the people.” The Laodicean stage of church history represent the last days before the return of the Lord Jesus Christ for His Church. We are witnessing the rise of the “people’s church” where the “people’s rights and desires” are being satisfied. It was after the reformation where the church dreamed of power and fulfillment upon the earth instead of God’s Word of instruction, which called them out from the world. The promises of God were not enough for her, and she laid them aside to grasp earthly dominion. She did not attain the dominion and lost the high position of her calling.

Just as sinful Israel, who rejected God's person, Word, and messengers, finally put Him on the cross. The truth of this world is that the Laodiceans are starved for the Word of God.

Laodicea was the last and the worst of the seven churches. Nothing good is said about this church. "The beginning of God's creation"--- is used by false teachers to deny Christ's deity.

Liberalism is rampant in this church period. Richard Niebuhr from Yale had this definition of liberalism that definitely fits today. "A God without wrath, brought men without sin into a kingdom without judgement through the ministrations of a Christ without a cross."

The meaning is that Christ is the source, or the origin of all creation- **Revelation 22:13, John 1:3, Colossians 1:15-17.**

There are three creations to view:

- A natural creation of which Adam was its head
- A national creation of which Abraham was its head
- A new creation of which Christ is its Head

Laodicea has departed from the faith in its life and practice more than any of the churches from the spiritual direction that God's Word had for them. However, the true believers still there have a position before God that is unquestionable.

Believers and unbelievers can enter the local church, but only believers can enter the Body. In the Philadelphia church there was no reproof, in the Laodicean church there is no praise. The chief problems in this church are pride, material wealth, and self- satisfaction.

"Amen" is a Hebrew word signifying what is fixed, true, and unchangeable. "So let it be done, or so it will be done". It is a title for the Lord Jesus Christ. He is the affirmation and the confirmation of the mind of God. He is God's last Word- **Colossians 2:9-10**. The church has failed in being a faithful custodian of the treasures of divine grace. It has not been a true witness to the character of God. Christians complain that they are not receiving spiritual food. Entertainment has a far greater attraction than does the sharing of the Word. **Judges 16:20** There is no sense of need for deepening of spiritual life, acknowledging of the headship of Christ or the power of the working of the Holy Spirit.

### **Revelation 3:15-16**

"I know your works"- there is a total indifference to Christ and His Word, not a hatred of, but a self-satisfied condition with the world.

This has created a nauseating condition to the Lord. These were straddlers, fence sitters, middle of the roaders.

Their works pointed out an unregenerate church. Some churches make the Lord weep; some make Him angry, but Laodicea made Him sick.

The gospel left them unmoved, no spiritual response, and no interest in Christ or His Word. Others attended church, claimed to know the Lord, and had self-righteous religion- **Matthew 7:21-23**. They had a form of godliness though they denied the power- **2 Timothy 3:5**.

The result of both equals lukewarm. You can have understanding of doctrine and no yieldedness unto Him. It is possible to be religious and yet repulsive to Christ.

#### **Revelation 3:17**

There is a self-satisfied condition in this church. They are blind to their state and to Christ. They are naked without the robe of Christ's righteousness. An indicator of this church is that she speaks of herself, not of the Lord. She boasts of her material riches and resources. The Laodicean church is the "people's church" where the people's desire prevails. They look for entertainment with religious activities that cater to the flesh. The Laodicean church is the visible church today. The net is filled with every kind of fish.

#### **Revelation 3:18-19**

Laodicea, your pride is fattened on sermons; but your soul is starved for the Word of God. This is the opposite of **Mark 4:8, 20**. As the churches decline, we see an example in **Matthew 13:8, 23** where there is a decreasing fruit harvest. As we can see today, Matthew speaks prophetically. Look at the needs the Lord is addressing- their poverty, their nakedness, their blindness. Gold equals divine righteousness, white raiment equals robes of Christ's righteousness. However, they have been clothing themselves by their own righteousness' as Adam tried- **Genesis 3:7, Isaiah 64:6, Romans 10:3**

#### **Revelation 3:20**

Someone has said- "history affords little ground for optimism that an organization who has departed from Christ will ever return." **Luke 18:8** as with all the nations, the answer will be no. Nevertheless, the way is open for individuals. Man does not look for Christ; it is Christ who seeks man. In v 20, the point is not about salvation, but fellowship. What is this "house" about, and whose is it? "My house"- **Isaiah 56:7 John 2:16**. Later He said "your house is left unto you desolate---" and Jesus went out- **Matthew 23:38- 24:1**.

Christendom has become man's house. The central thought seen here is not the sinners union with Christ, but the saints' communion with Him. It is an individual call. We are in the last season of communion before the night of judgment. This knocking at the door is not the knocking of salvation. For unbelievers a better verse is **John 10:9**. In Revelation 3, Christ is seeking fellowship with us, but whether we open to Him is our choice.

Why is this scene shown? The modern church congregation seeks entertainment entwined with religious activities, which cater to the flesh. The church is busier than ever, but where should the busy church be? **Luke 10:38-42**. When Mary sat at Jesus feet, she wasn't popular with her sister, Martha. Yet Jesus said, "Mary had chosen the good part."

The blind man in **John 9:38** unswervingly remained dedicated to the Lord and as a result was excommunicated. If there were no better way to find Christ in the Laodicean church period, then it is better to leave the church to the world.

Christ sits with God the Father on the Father's throne. In the future, to him who overcomes these problems in the churches will I grant to sit with Me- (on Christ's throne). That throne will be seen in the millennium. Walter Scott says that Jerusalem on high will be the capital seat of the heavenly department of the kingdom.

## Revelation Chapter 4

### Introduction

Chapters 2-3 traced the fortunes of the Church on earth. Chapters 4-5 describe the scene and events in Heaven of incomparable majesty. Now let us view the situation at the start of Chapter 4.

- The church history has been written
- The over-comers have been translated
- There is nothing that takes place between the last church period and the next event which begins with a call up to heaven
- The mass of Christian professors has been spewed out for the tribulation period

Today books on the after life or near death experiences and on angels remain popular on book lists. Some people have claimed to have visited Heaven and returned. We know of two by fact that have gone to Heaven and returned. Paul went to the third heaven as he wrote in **2 Corinthians 12:1-4**. John went there as well as he writes in the book of Revelation. John's trip was by far the most descriptive and informative.

We can see many consecutive thoughts being written in this book, yet not all are consecutive when we get to Revelation 11 and 21 on. "After this" or better, after these things--- **1:19, 4:1, 7:9, 15:5, 18:1** and **19:1** we begin to read of succeeding events.

In 4:1, we see a transition from the Church age to the things that "will take place" (1:19) which will cover chapters 4-22. The scene in Heaven at this point centers on the throne of God. Here, John will look in astonishment. **Acts 7:56, Ezekiel 1:1**. The throne is mentioned 12 times in chapter 4 with only 11 verses. It starts with the throne in 4:1 and closes with the throne in Revelation 22:3. It takes place **after** the rapture- **Psalms 103:19**. Presently, God's throne is one of grace and mercy. In **Revelation 4:1** the time of judgment is about to commence.

### **Revelation 4:1**

John looked, saw an open door, and hears a command. The indication is that Heaven must be entered if prophecy is to be understood and begin. In 1:10, the voice was on earth; in 4:1, the voice speaks from Heaven.

It will be in Heaven where we can discern clearly the mind of God in relation to what will occur in the future. The Lord will no longer be speaking through the lamps of testimony here on earth, for that time is ended.

We point to this verse (4:1) as the rapture. The word "rapture" of course is not found in Scripture. Rapture is described in a Biblical word in other parts of the Bible though. The word used is harpazo. This is a Greek word that means caught up, or snatched away. The word implies that someone else must apply the force.

Some examples of where this word is used in the Bible follows:

- **Acts 8:39** Phillip was caught away
- **2 Corinthians 12:2,4** Paul is taken to the third heaven
- **1 Thessalonians 4:17** believers in the Church are removed from the earth
- **Acts 1:9** and **Revelation 12:5** Jesus was taken up from the earth at Mt. Olivet
- **Hebrews 11:5** Enoch when he "was not" so the word or thought applied in the OT too
- **2 Kings 2:1,11** Elijah was caught away in a fiery chariot

Enoch was caught up before the judgment flood. John was caught up before the flood of judgement. John's spirit/soul were projected from his body and "caught up."

Pastors shun teaching Revelation who hold that the world can become a better place; they still look for revival to take place throughout the world, or feel that peace among the nations is achievable. The truth is that disease, famines, hardship, crime, drugs, are on the increase, and natural disasters seem to be almost common anymore, all of which seem to refute this. From a different vantage point, John will look at the earth through God's eyes and will report on this from heaven. It does not quite look the same as man sees it from the earth.

History from the Word of God has shown that before judgment can take place on earth, God provides for the righteous that are on earth. We see examples of this in how He took care of Noah before the judgment of the flood, Lot, before the destruction of Sodom and Gomorra, Rahab, and her family at the battle of Jericho.

The word "Church" has occurred 19 times in the first three chapters. It does not appear again. At the time of John's writing, the Church is gone as we read in 4:1-2. The seven churches also had "professing" believers in them. All professing Jesus Christ, but who never knew Him personally. They lacked a living relationship with Him. These will enter into the judgment time having been left behind on earth. The Lord has no ownership of them and is no longer in the midst of them. The end of the church age spoke of a closed door with the Lord on the outside. We see just the opposite here in Revelation 4:1. The Lord waited for an invitation to enter in verse 3:20; here He commands our entrance into His place of fellowship.

Page 51

### Revelation 4:2

"I was in the Spirit." An interesting phrase—**Revelation 1:10, 4:2, 17:3 and 21:10**. Is this different do you suppose than the Spirit being in me? Could the flesh possibly be moved like that into the third Heaven? Could the flesh of John be allowed into Heaven? The Spirit of God prepares John to be able to visually observe, that which was certainly above human vision. Physical vision or the report of spiritual vision was not possible for Paul to speak of in **2 Corinthians 12:4**. Fresh visions are about to be witnessed and written. The Holy Spirit is once again laying hold of the human vessel who is going to see a sphere of existence void of human weakness.

The throne is the central subject. It is the sign and symbol of God's universal government. What a contrast to the corruptible and rotting thrones on earth. The one sitting on this throne is not mentioned by name. However, a description is given- the unnamable, indescribable Godhead. The brilliance, glory and splendor of God. This scene is about Christ ready to leave His Father's throne, which He has shared throughout this age.

**Psalms 110:1, Ephesians 1:20, Colossians 3:1, Hebrews 12:2, 1 Peter 3:22.**  
On this throne we see God dwelling in light unapproachable- "whom no man has seen or could see-  
**1 Timothy 6:16.**

### **Revelation 4:3**

"He that sat upon the throne had the appearance of a jasper and a sardius stone." These two stones reflect the glory and splendor of God in so far as this could be displayed, and the righteous wrath of God. The stones are the first and last stones of the priest's breastplate- **Exodus 28:17-20, Ezekiel 28:12-14.** When we look at Ezekiel 28 in the account of the King of Tyre, we see a description of Satan who at one time was considered as being "priestly."

John describes a rainbow that is not just a ½ bow, but this one encircles the throne. This rainbow reflects the exercise of complete, absolute sovereignty. The circle is complete, and unbroken- "His mercy endures forever." Green is supposed to be a color that the eye never tires. The saints have before them a sight that they will never tire, the circle of remembrance of God's grace to the earth. The first rainbow signified that God would never destroy the world again by water. **Genesis 8:22** For those who see this rainbow, the storm has already passed by where they now stand in heaven. Judgment though, is about to start on earth.

### **Revelation 4:4**

The seated 24 elders are a royal company of redeemed and glorified saints in heaven. The elders are seen as being clothed in white linen and wearing gold crowns. In the KJV, "seats" is feeble in its interpretation and is an inadequate thought. We see in **Revelation 5:9** that those who sit on these thrones are those who can sing of the redeemed. These cannot be angels. No song, throne, rule or reign is promised to the angels. However, the Church qualifies for all of them in Christ.

The white garments symbolize Christ's righteousness' imputed to believers at salvation- **Revelation 19:8.** The elders are priests clothed in white; they are also the ones who are crowned. They are a royal priesthood in the presence of the throne.

The judgment seat of Christ (Bema Seat) has already taken place as they have already received their rewards. The elders **sing** in 5:9, the angels **say** in 5:12. The angels are never numbered, the elders are. Why are there 24?  
**1 Chronicles 24-25** David divided the priesthood into 24 orders, or courses, each serving in turn- **Luke 1:5, 8-9.**

Their varied service corresponds to that of the elders in heaven. A holy, royal priesthood- **1 Peter 2:5**. Vines says- the golden crown here is the word stephanos, not diadema. Stephanos was the emblem of life, joy and reward.

#### **Revelation 4:5**

On no account should we look outside the covers of this Book for interpretation of the Revelation. The meaning of every symbol is here. God is preparing to break out His judgment. The seven lamps speak of the fullness of the Spirit in governmental action. They will search out and expose all, which is contrary to the holy nature of God- **Isaiah 11:2**.

#### **Revelation 4:6**

The sea of glass is really metaphorical; there is no sea in heaven. This sea points to a fixed state of holiness, inward and outward purity while before the throne. Human language cannot describe heavenly things adequately.

**Hebrews 8:5, 9:23**, the things that were carried out on earth were only patterns of what is in heaven. The creatures are distinct from the angels and the elders- (5:11). They symbolize the presence and the unapproachability to Jehovah, whose glory is manifested between them.

Intuitive intelligence, fullness of spiritual discernment seems to be the force of the words. The reference here is to their office and work. Satan, before his fall, was one of this order- **Ezekiel 28:14**.

The four living creatures are cherubim- **Ezekiel 10:15, 20**. They are located all around the throne, the inner circle nearest the throne- **Ezekiel 1:4-25**. Possibly, in Satan's previous or present role as a part of the cherubim is how he had access before God being an accuser of us before Him. Ezekiel describes them as having four wings, whereas Revelation speaks of them as having six wings.

#### **Revelation 4:7-9**

Why do we see four living creatures? Four represents the signature of the world when universality is in question. This will be the judicial dealing with man and creation. Their description is as follows: they were like a- **Lion** = represent majesty and strength. **Ox** = patient endurance. **Man** = reason, intelligence. **Eagle** = speed, rapidity in action.

Another creature Scripture speaks of is known as the seraphim- **Isaiah 6:2-8**. This is the only reference in the Bible given of them. They are an order of celestial beings that Isaiah saw in a vision standing above Jehovah. Their job in **Isaiah 6:3** is to celebrate the praises of Jehovah's holiness and power.

In verse 6-8, they seem to act as a medium of communication between heaven and earth. They have six wings (6:2) like the cherubim of Revelation 4:8. In both places, they have a cry of Holy, Holy, Holy day and night.

### **Revelation 4:10-11**

The living creatures carry out their continual glorifying and honoring of God, who sits on the throne, it triggers a response from the elders. They fall down before the throne, worship God, and cast their golden crowns before Him. The worship by the elders is of a different character than that of living saints here on earth. The elder worship is that of the redeemed who are minus the flesh and sin nature, who totally operate with the mind of Christ- **1 Corinthians 2:16**. The crowns are a result of having been rewarded for the works of God done through them by God causing them to will and to do His good pleasure- **Philippians 2:13**. These rewards for faithfulness were presented right after the rapture at the judgment seat of Christ, which is for believers only- **2 Corinthians 5:10**, **1 Corinthians 4:5**, **Romans 14:10**. The living creatures give glory, honor, and power.

What are the crowns we can receive?

1. 1 Corinthians 9:25--incorruptible crown = service under control
2. 1 Thessalonians 2:19—crown of rejoicing = for soul winners
3. 2 Timothy 4:8—crown of righteousness = for those longing for His appearing
4. James 1:12—crown of life = a victor's crown for enduring trials
5. 1 Peter 5:4—crown of glory = for those who feed the flock
6. Revelation 2:10—martyr's crown = dying for Christ's sake

There are no crowns for the living creatures. The elder's crowns were awarded to those who at best were unprofitable servants here on earth and yet allowed God to work through them. No crown belongs to us rightfully; we rightfully will cast them at the Lord's feet who deserves them all. All things were created by you O Lord—for your pleasure they were created. **Colossians 1:16**, **Hebrews 2:10**, **Romans 11:36**.

**Revelation 4:11** and **Colossians 1:16**. If God created all things for His pleasure, He created us then as well. If we were created for His pleasure, what right do we possibly have in demanding that He serve us?

Moreover, if He does not do what we think He should have done, for us to blame Him, accuse Him of unfairness, question even His existence, curse Him and bring our anger on Him, who do we think we are? Man is truly an amazing creature. His arrogance, his thought processes, his selfishness, his lack of obedience, his lack of concern for his Creator is truly amazing.

## Revelation Chapter 5

### Introduction

Throughout history there have been many pretenders to earth's throne. Satan was the first in trying to seize it, and he has never relinquished his efforts to obtain it. When God emphatically rejected him in this effort, he became the god of this world (kosmos) when Adam lost dominion by his fall. **2 Corinthians 4:3-4**. All after Adam fell horribly short, many under the direction of Satan even though God had authorized them originally. **Romans 13:1-2, Daniel 2:36-40, Daniel 4:17**.

The events soon to begin are all carefully administered by God to bring the Jews to recognize that Jesus is the Jewish Messiah they have been looking for. Neither the Nazis, Russia, nor the Muslims were able to drive the Jews to seek their Messiah. Daniel was told to seal the book for it was not for his time and he could not understand it in light of his time. Those who have been justified in Christ have been given the privilege of this understanding under the enlightening of the indwelling Holy Spirit through the Word of God. In preparation for the coming judgment, the majesty of the Lion and the meekness of the Lamb are combined and clearly center on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Look at John's awareness as he personally reports on what he saw and heard. 4:1 I looked, 4:4 I saw, 5:1-2 I saw, 5:6,12 I beheld, 5:11,13 I heard, 6:1-2 I saw, 6:3, 5-7 I heard, 6:8 I looked & beheld, 6:9 I saw. John is now seeing clearly from God's vantage point.

Page 55

### Revelation 5:1

This chapter contains the key to the right understanding of the rest of the book. We have already determined that the "one" sitting on this throne is God the Father who is holding the scroll in His right hand. This scroll contains the revelation of the great crisis and climax of human history about to take place. The scroll is to be unsealed, as we have reached the "time of the end" (not the end of time.)

1. Daniel was told to seal it until this time- **Daniel 12:4**
2. Daniel said he heard, but could not understand- **Daniel 12:8-9**
3. This book of prophecy is to be completely and openly revealed.
4. The scroll was written on the front and back. Each section was sealed separately, the contents to be successive.

The closed, sealed scroll has been in the possession of God who gave the judgments contained in it. Chapter 5 is continuous with chapter 4. This scroll is not a will, but a deed or a contract about to be enacted.

The scroll contains the history of the future. It has the successive steps for the inauguration of the world kingdom under Jesus Christ.

### **Revelation 5:2**

A strong angel with a loud voice is asking- who is worthy to open the seals of this scroll? Angels excel in strength- **Psalms 103:20-21** but their strength is exercised only in obedience to the will of the Creator. All are strong, but there are measures, ranks and orders among them.

### **Revelation 5:3**

No man was qualified to open the scroll or to look on it. Evidently, an extensive search had been authorized where three places that man's soul could reside are seen. **Verses 3 & 13**

1. Heaven- the dwelling place of God
2. Earth- the dwelling place for man
3. Under the earth- Hades/Sheol, the dwelling place of the unrighteous dead, and other intelligent beings (fallen angels) - **Philippians 2:10**.

### **Revelation 5:4**

John is heavily moved to weeping because no one was found capable of opening this book. What about these tears, are there tears in Heaven? This is the only time in Scripture that man's tears are seen in Heaven. **Revelation 7:17, 21:4**. The same word is used to describe how Jesus wept over Jerusalem in **Luke 19:41** and Peter's bitter weeping after he had betrayed Christ in **Luke 22:62**.

Without tears, the book of Revelation would not have been written, without tears, it will not be opened or understood. John knew the importance of that scroll. He wanted to see Satan vanquished, the world free of sin and death, Israel saved, and Christ in His rightful place as exalted King. Would this not ever begin because of man's unworthiness? John had not grasped in his understanding the worthiness of Christ. He is tremendously disappointed because he knows what he was looking forward to. The kingdom and the King on earth.

What strikes you as odd in this whole scene?

1. We find tears in Heaven
2. John gets to Heaven and doesn't seem to have anymore knowledge than he had on earth
3. He doesn't view the proceedings seated on a throne
4. He isn't wearing a crown
5. He hasn't seen the judgment seat of Christ, yet the elders who represent the Church, have been so rewarded.

John was said to be “in the Holy Spirit” in 1:2 & 1:10. This must certainly be minus his earthly body and sin nature. There is no place in Heaven for the flesh or the sin nature. We know that John will have to go back to earth at the close of this revelation experience of Jesus Christ, and there to die. It is thought that this was a natural death in Ephesus. Was his soul transformed in the Spirit or did he retain the earthly characteristics of that soul, but not having been changed to fit his new spiritual body? Would this answer the tears, lack of understanding etc. of this scene? In the mind and soul of one of earth, John had great concern and feelings here. Do we get as upset because of spiritual ignorance when we listen to those who are supposed to be spiritual leaders? **Hosea 4:6** Israel was such an example.

### Revelation 5:5

An elder says to John- “stop your weeping and look.” At this time his tears are inappropriate. John is assured by this elder that one is capable and qualified to execute the opening. “Behold the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David.” **Genesis 49:8-10** Christ is both the root and the branch. **Isaiah 11:1, 10, Luke 1:32-33, Jeremiah 23:5-6**. Christ has overcome. At the cross, He defeated sin- **Romans 8:3** and death **Hebrews 2:14-15**. The forces of Hell- **Colossians 2:15**. In Revelation Jesus appears as the Lamb 31 times. In the Old Testament, only twice- **Genesis 22:8, Isaiah 53:7**. It does not seem to be much of a match up when we look at the Dragon and the Lamb. Nevertheless, at the cross, the Dragon was defeated and the victory is about to be consummated.

### Revelation 5:6

John is told to look on the Lion and turns and sees the Lamb. The wounds are still visible. The memories of Calvary are treasures in Heaven. It was John the Baptist who first pointed out the Lamb- **John 1:29-36**. The apostle now sees Him the same way. The Lamb, still the center of strength and glory, still bearing the same scars. As the Lamb- He was judged for man’s sin. As the Lion- He will judge man’s sin. Israel will recognize these same wounds upon His return to earth. **Zechariah 12:10**.

In this verse, we see four living creatures, 24 elders and the seven spirits of God with the Lamb, which are the seven eyes. Seven horns are mentioned which symbolize strength, power and authority- **Psalms 18:2, 75:10, 89:24, Micah 4:13, Zechariah 1:18-19**.

### Revelation 5:7

Here we now see the One who has laid aside His work on behalf of the Church and is assuming titles indicative of His work in behalf of Israel.

The Lamb has risen from His Father's throne that He shared, and stands between the throne and the elders. He takes the scroll from His Father's right hand and is now ready to act. **We have beginning.**

Daniel, in **Daniel 7:13-14** also saw the taking of the scroll. By taking the scroll, the Lamb was announcing His authority to complete the work of redemption of the cursed earth from Satan. He could claim this because He created and redeemed it.

### Revelation 5:8

There are four things out of place in the universe at this time that will now be made right.

1. The Church should be in Heaven
2. Israel should be living in peace occupying all their land
3. Satan should be in the Lake of Fire
4. Christ should be seated on His own throne

What has He been doing before all this? He has been the mediator of our prayers before the Father. Seated on the Father's throne **Hebrews 8:1-2** waiting for the Father's timing **Hebrews 10:13**. There will be no more need of intercession. After Jesus accomplished our redemption by His death on the cross, Jesus received back the glory He had before the world began. **John 17:5**

The creatures and the elders fall down in worship to the Lamb as the elders did in 4:10 with God the Father. This is convincing proof of Christ's deity being equal to the Father. No angels are mentioned as taking part in the worship. The living ones (cherubim) are part of the executive government of God.

That government is to be administered by Christ. John MacArthur says that the grammatical structure of the Greek text seems to indicate that it was only the elders, not the creatures who hold the harps and censors.

Harps speak of priestly praise, and bowls speak of priestly service and worship. Here they come together. Incense speaks of prayers of the saints on earth. Our prayers ascend to Him as a fragrant incense. The elders are not the mediators or the intercessors. They do not present the prayers to God, only Christ can do this- **1 Timothy 2:5, Romans 8:34**. Christ in Heaven, the Holy Spirit on earth in us today, and upon them in the tribulation.

### Revelation 5:9

"They sang a new song." The song centers on the worthiness of Christ to rule. The Church was never meant to rule in this present age.

The old song is God celebrated in creation glory, the new song is redemption actually accomplished, sung in Heaven. The song of Moses and the song of the Lamb (Revelation 15:3) unite to celebrate God's past ways with Israel and His present grace in and through the Lamb. Israel has been looking for over 2,000 years for the Lion. They rejected the Lamb. Until Israel recognizes the Lamb, they have no hope. It is the power of the Lamb that they will see and acknowledge. The Lamb is their Messiah. The word "us" in verses 9-10 is really "them" in most manuscripts and "we" is really "they" in verse 10. "Redeemed" means purchased in verse 9.

The NAS says—"did purchase for God with your blood men---".  
The NIV says—"with your blood you purchased men for God---".

### **Revelation 5:10**

In the NAS and the NIV-, "you have made them---". From every descent, language, race, and culture they were found. These four are seen in Revelation 7:9, 11:9, 13:7 and 14:6. The elders have been singing not of their own redemption though they could have, but of those who are on the earth. "They shall reign"—the Jewish people at the beginning of the Kingdom, then all saved, take the headship of the nations in a ruling manner on the earth. The Heavenly saints shall reign over the earth. They are not physical subjects of the Kingdom.

### **Revelation 5:11**

"I heard the voice of many angels---". My contention is that angels do not sing. I know that there are some who claim that this is not so based on Revelation 5:10. The new song that is being sung has to do with redemption, and the angels cannot know this from a personal standpoint.

This is the key to this interpretation of 5:9. Is the word "them" or "us" which I just said was probably the word used by most interpreters. Regardless, I still find an angel singing does not follow through Scripture and certainly having them sing of something not applying to them personally is too much of a stretch for me.

There is one other reference to this singing found in **Job 38:7**, which takes Job back to the original creation and asks where was he when those things took place. Was this when the split took place with the good angels and the fallen angels? Was it at this time that the angel's song was silenced when sin entered into the universe through Satan's fall? Angels now only "say" or speak- **Luke 2:14, Revelation 5:12**.

A myriad equals 10,000. There are twice as many angels of God (2/3 more) as there are of fallen angels with Satan- **Revelation 12:3-4**. "I saw or beheld" is used 44 times in Revelation. "I heard" is used 27 times.

### **Revelation 5:12-14**

The 7-fold doxology. He is more than worthy to receive all.

## **Revelation Chapter 6**

### **Introduction**

The scene now shifts from heaven to earth. This will be the beginning of the 70<sup>th</sup> week of Daniel. Its purpose is to prepare Israel to acknowledge their King, and to prepare the rest of the earth dwellers for judgment. Man's humanistic beliefs, their satisfaction with the world system and their rejection of God will be dealt with.

The Bible teaches we are not headed for a revival, or a time of peace and unity in this age. In fact, we are headed for a cataclysmic war and a period of destruction. Until that climatic holocaust, things will continue to deteriorate as the world falls deeper into chaos, sin and confusion. If the Church were still here at that time, then Christ, who lives within, would have to face God's wrath again for sin's judgment. If Christians have to suffer God's wrath, why did Christ have to die the first time? **John 3:36, 1 Thessalonians 1:9-10, 5:9, Revelation 3:10.**

Old Testament prophets spoke of this future judgment- **Jeremiah 30:7, Isaiah 34:1-4** Antichrist could not be revealed if the Church is not taken out of the way- **Daniel 7:7-8, 23-25**. From chapter 6 to the end of chapter 11 we read of the **events** that will take place on earth during the tribulation.

From chapter 12 through chapter 14 we see the **characters** during that period. Each of the seven seals represents a specific, divine judgment that will be poured out on the earth sequentially.

The seals encompass the entire period of the tribulation. The first four last until the first ½ of the tribulation. The last three taking place in the second or "great tribulation." The seventh seal contains the seven trumpet judgments. The seventh trumpet contains the seven vial or bowl judgments. Therefore, the seven seal judgments really contain all the judgments to the end when Christ returns.

The unfolding of the seven seals parallel our Lord's chronology of the tribulation events found in Jesus' own words in **Matthew 24**.

1. **Matthew 24:4-5** The first seal speaks of false peace.
2. **Matthew 24:6-7** The second depicts worldwide wars
3. **Matthew 24:7** The third seal is famine
4. **Matthew 24:7** The fourth we see natural disasters
5. **Matthew 24:9** The fifth shows us the martyrs
6. **Matthew 24:29** The sixth shows us the conditions in the sky
7. **Matthew 24:37** The seventh show the final cataclysmic judgment

The progression of these judgments intensifies.

Christ, the Lion/Lamb holds the title deed to the earth by His right of creation and redemption of mankind, and He is about to take over. The seals cover the entire judgment period with the trumpet judgments issuing forth out of the seals and the vials or bowls out of the trumpets. Up to this time, the throne has not been one of judgment, but of grace.

Two tribulation views we need to describe again:

Post tribulation theory- this says there is a complete denial of dispensationalism. Denial of the difference between the Church and Israel. Denial of the difference between the second coming and the rapture. Denial of Christ's imminent return. Denial of difference in the closing judgments. Teaching that many signs have to take place before His return can take place. Belief that **Daniel 9:24-27** has already taken place.

Mid-tribulation theory- Denies a strict distinction between Israel and the Church. Believing that the Church will go through at least the first half of the tribulation. This means that we would witness the signing of the peace pact with the antichrist, and therefore an event that needs to be accomplished before the coming of the Lord. This denies the imminent return of Christ.

The Scriptures clearly reveal what the tribulation holds.

1. God's wrath- **Zephaniah 1:14-18, Revelation 6:14-17**
2. God's judgment- **Revelation 14:6-7, 16:5-7, 19:1-2**
3. God's indignation- **Isaiah 26:20-21, 34:1-3**
4. God's punishment- **Isaiah 24:20-21**

Peter has been preaching to the Jews the preparation for the kingdom- **Acts 3:19-23**. In chapter 6, the Lamb opens the seals. In chapter 8, the announcement of the angels by trumpet. In chapter 16, God directs the angels in the pouring out of the vials or bowls.

### Revelation 6:1

Chapter 6 opens with the sound of thunder. This is a warning of an impending storm. The scene is a judgment scene. The throne is a judgment throne. The 70th week of Daniel's prophecy is about to begin- **Daniel 9:27**. Chapter 4 extolled God as creator (4:11) chapter 5 extolled Christ as the redeemer (5:9-10). The seals are opened in chapter 6 and the praises cease in anticipation of the coming judgments. The scene shifts from Heaven back to earth and focuses on events in preparation of the return of Christ and the establishment of His Kingdom.

These judgments are to be successive. The Lamb is connected with the seals. The angels are connected with the trumpets. God directs in the pouring out of the vials or bowls. Interesting to note when the subject concerned heaven the elders speak (5:5) when it concerned the earth, the creatures speak (6:1-2). The chapter describes four specific horses and riders in the first four seals. They represent in symbol the human agencies employed in the execution of these judgments on earth.

### Revelation 6:2

The first prophetic event takes place. A white horse is seen with a rider who sits upon it and who has a bow in one hand. A crown is given to him. The rider is not Jesus Christ, but the great imitator. This rider is the little horn of **Daniel 7:8**, **2 Thessalonians 2:8-9** and **Revelation 13:1-3**. He carries a bow with no arrows mentioned. Christ's weapon is a sword, the Word of God. The bow is a long-range weapon, the spear a mid-range weapon and a sword is a one on one short-range weapon. This rider is the personification of a growing movement or force that will be at work at this future period under Satan's direction. He offers peace, and Israel for one will accept this promise for a 7-year peace pact. Many teachers believe this will be a worldwide peace pact.

This rider is a symbol of a conquering power. His white horse denotes him as a victorious power. A career of unchecked, brilliant, yet bloodless victories lies before this one who will have worldwide fame. This rider brings to the world its greatest desire, and that is to have world peace. **John 5:43**. His signature as a leader will be the peace he offers without the shedding of blood. God says in **Isaiah 57:21** there is no peace to the wicked.

This rider wears a crown that is presented to him. What an imitator- look again at 4:10-11. This crown will be a stephanos crown. This is described as a victory wreath from the spoils of acquisition. It is not a diadema crown, which is a monarch's crown. The rider comes to Israel offering the peace pact with his long-range (bow) military protection.

Do we find it interesting that the western nations (including Russia) are interested in continuing dialog with Israel for peace accord with the Arab nations? All direction from them demands the giving up of Israel's holdings; nothing ever comes from the Arabs.

Without the knowledge of God's Word, there could not be any knowledge of Satan's ways or plans. Israel's false peace will come to an end at the midpoint of those seven years. This takes place when Antichrist desecrates the temple in Jerusalem. **Matthew 24:4-10, Jeremiah 14:13-14, 1 Thessalonians 5:3, and 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4.** He will conquer with cunning and deceit **2 Thessalonians 2:9-11, Daniel 9:27.**

### **Revelation 6:3-4**

When the rider on the white horse has taken control of the nations, three more horsemen follow him. The second seal shows a red horse, the third a black horse, and the fourth a pale horse.

These following events mirror closely with what we have seen in Matthew 24.

1. **Matthew 24:5** = white horse- first seal- false peace
2. **Matthew 24:6-7** = red horse- second seal- war
3. **Matthew 24:7** = black horse- third seal- famine
4. **Matthew 24:7** = pale horse- fourth seal- disease

The red horse intimates a period where the weakened nations from their false peace will have that peace snatched away by many kinds of war and bloodshed. World peace turns to worldwide conflict. Violent slaughter will become commonplace. War within each nation as well as without- class wars, civil wars, religious wars, race wars, and international wars. The evidence of the withdrawing of the indwelling ministry of the Holy Spirit that was within the Church becomes evident. This will be seen early in the first 3 ½ years of the tribulation during the beginning of the birth pains. **Matthew 24:8, Mark 13:7-8, and Luke 21:9.**

Anti-Christ will set up an idol, the abomination of desolation- **Daniel 11:31, 12:11, and Matthew 24:15** at the 3 ½ year mark. **Daniel 11:36-45** describes a massive conflict.

### **Revelation 6:5-6**

The third seal shows us a black horse that represents famine- **Lamentations 5:10.** Consider **Revelation 6:5-6** with **Amos 8:11.** Spiritual death follows spiritual hunger. The lie will spread with its famine and death.

Civil disobedience encourages no work, bloodshed, and death usually results where there is no food production. Basic grains produced a daily portion for a days work. The oil and the wine can still be purchased by the wealthy.

The denarius is a Roman silver coin  $\frac{3}{4}$  the size of a quarter which equaled about 16 cents. A days wage for a laborer or a soldier. The scales picture rationing.

### **Revelation 6:7-8**

The rider of the fourth horse is named death. He rides a pale greenish colored horse and Hades follows behind him. Death and Hades are the custodians of the body and soul of unbelievers. Satan has the power of death- **Hebrews 2:14**. Death deals with the living, Hades deals with the dead. Death claims the body, and Hades claims the soul.

Authority and power are given to death and Hades to destroy  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of the earth. It is not clearly said whether that means  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of the earth geographically, or more likely  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of the earth's population. The earth's population in the year 2008 will be between 6.5 and 6.7 billion people. (There were 5.2 billion people living in 1990). In March 2008, there are 6.7 billion people living. One-fourth of 6.7 billion people are 1.65 billion. That almost covers all of the U.S., Russia, Europe, and South America. **Ezekiel 14:12-21**. Death will come by way of the sword, hunger, disease, and beasts.

**Revelation 6:8**- 1.65 billion destroyed leaves 5.05 billion remaining. **Revelation 9:13-21** says another third part of all mankind will be killed, which is 1.67 billion from the 5.05 billion will leave 3.38 billion. **Matthew 25:31-46** speaks of the judgment of the nations at the end of the tribulation period. **Micah 5:15, Ezekiel 20:34, 38, Zechariah 13:8-9** say  $\frac{2}{3}$  of Israel will die. It is estimated that Israel will have 6.5 million in population- 4.3 million ( $\frac{2}{3}$ ) die and that leaves 2.2 million.

### **Revelation 6:9-11**

"I saw under the altar souls"--- These souls are believers who have been martyred on earth during the tribulation for their belief. Many millions will be saved during the tribulation period- **Matthew 24:14, Revelation 14:6, Revelation 7:9, 14**. Their cry is like that of the Old Testament saints looking for vengeance. This is not like the New Testament where they were to forgive. In **Revelation 7:15** they serve Him in the temple, in **Revelation 20:4** they reign with Him.

In the Old Testament, the altar was the place of shed blood. To be under the altar is to be under the blood, the blood of Jesus Christ. Their cry for vengeance is not like **Luke 23:24** or **Acts 7:60**. It is more like **Psalms 79:1-13**.

This is an improper cry for the Church, but proper for the martyrs of the tribulation. The hosts of these martyrs are evidently numbered. They are under the altar because their bodily resurrection has not taken place. The white robes are a presentation of God's grace, which come from the righteousness of Christ. This righteousness is not by their works or their martyrdom, but that which Christ imputed to them. **Isaiah 64:6** cf **Revelation 7:14**.

They are told to rest- everything is on schedule. There are still some on earth yet to be saved- then I will judge. **Isaiah 26:20-21**. The first four seals were marked off as unseen powers behind human instruments. The next three seals show the intervention of God in the affairs of men. The same split is seen in **8:13** and **16:10**

### **Revelation 6:12**

The sixth seal signals the beginning of God dealing judicially with the world. Anarchy is the description of how the world has been run up to now. Here we see the breakup of all government. The total subversion of all governing authority is now realized. There will be political disorder and violence.

This is the time known as the "Day of the Lord." The prophets described it as destruction from the Almighty. **Joel 1:15, Isaiah 13:6** A time of fury and burning anger (**Isaiah 13:9**). A time of doom **Ezekiel 30:3**. Darkness and not light **Amos 5:18,20**. Interesting signs when we compare **Revelation 6:13-17** with **Joel 2:30-32**. That day unfolds in two stages beginning with the rapture-

1. The tribulation **1 Thessalonians 5:1-4**
2. The end of the millennium **2 Peter 3:10** separated by 1,000 years.

The Day of the Lord is called the day of wrath in **Revelation 6:17**, and the Day of God in **2 Peter 3:12**. The first five judgments involved humans. From the opening of the sixth seal, the judgments are supernatural and come from heaven. God acts alone. The breakdown of authority that has taken place covers political, social, ecclesiastical and have all been reduced to chaos.

Again, we are at the mid-point of the tribulation. They are in that segment referred to as the "Great Tribulation." **Matthew 24:21, 29, Luke 21:11, 25-26, Isaiah 13:10, Joel 2:1-2, 10** and **Zephaniah 1:15**.

"A great earthquake" denotes a violent disruption of the organized state of things. In **Revelation 16:18**, there is even a greater earthquake than this again dealing with social and political revolution. Key symbols in the verse beside the earthquake we see the sun, moon and the stars involved.

The **sun** signifies the supreme governing authority over the earth whose condition is in utter collapse- **Joel 2:10**. The **moon** is the symbol of a secondary power dependent on someone else. Here we see the moral death or apostasy of every subordinate authority.

#### **Revelation 6:13-14**

The **stars** are all lesser authorities as individual rulers, civil and ecclesiastical leaders who have morally fallen. They had never really belonged to the Lord. **Heaven** the greater and lesser authorities have already collapsed. Here the whole system where they were placed collapses. **Mountains** designate a system of power, or government- **Jeremiah 51:25**, which is a description of Babylon. **Islands** are a lesser power, no stability, and no permanence.

#### **Revelation 6:15-17**

Here we now see seven classes of men. (Compare with **Revelation 19:17-18**)

Those who govern:

1. Kings of the earth
2. Great men or princes
3. Chief captains or commanders
4. Rich men
5. Strong men
6. Slaves

This is an hour of mortal fear for all mankind. Notice the action of them as they mirror what Adam wanted to do when God confronted him for his sin. In their terror they do not appeal to God for deliverance, instead they call on the mountains and rocks to fall on them and hide them from God. Interesting that these people know where the judgment is coming from. Where did they hear of it? You might think a call out for repentance or for mercy might be in order, but instead there is just mindless panic. They have followed Satan, believed his lies, and embraced his messenger Antichrist. **Isaiah 2:17-22** Interesting too that the people pray to the rocks. The wrath of the Lamb at this point is not as bad as what is coming. **Nahum 1:6, Hebrews 10:26-27, 31**. The seventh seal is reserved until we get to chapter 8.

## Revelation Chapter 7

### Introduction

Chapter 6 started with four creatures, chapter 7 starts with four angels. When the rapture occurred and the Church was removed from the earth, the **Day of the Lord** began. This time will continue until the creation of the new heavens and the new earth. Chapter 6 looked at a time of unprecedented disaster, unbelievable terror, and unimaginable death. As each seal was broken, a new disaster inundated man. The severity of the first five seals did not have man acknowledging or recognizing God in the judgments. The sixth does. The seventh seal will be more intense as the trumpet and bowl judgments are introduced.

Chapter 7 forms no part of the previous six seals. The seventh seal is opened in chapter 8. This time is used to introduce the Jewish evangelists. When the testimony of God reached them and saved them, we are not told. These evangelists will survive the coming holocaust. They will be protected from antichrist and his henchmen and will enter the millennium alive and in their flesh. Chapter 7 does not advance the narrative, but focuses on two groups of saints. **Israel 7:1-8, and Gentiles- 7:9-17.**

### Revelation 7:1-3

Chapter 7 is a parenthesis before the opening of the seventh seal. This parenthesis is seen between the sixth and the seventh seal, and then between the sixth and the seventh trumpet, and the sixth and the seventh bowl. Notice that the sixth chapter started with the four creatures and that the seventh chapter starts with four angels. Chapter 7 is the mercy chapter of Revelation. The earth is not flat or square, so the "**4 corners**" correspond to North, South, East, and West.

The sixth seal vision has ended and John is about to see a new vision. The scene shifts from judgments on the ungodly to special protection for the godly. We see four angels that are given power over the elements of nature. These directional winds are used for God's judgment in other places as an example- **Jeremiah 49:36** and **Daniel 7:2.**

No wind, no waves, no movement of clouds, everything is deathly still. It is as if God just said- **Freeze.** The next phase of Gods judgment or wrath is restrained for the moment.

There are five things mentioned:

1. Earth = Israel
2. Sea = Gentiles
3. Trees = Authority Judges 9:8-15
4. Angels = God's messengers
5. Wind = Divine judgment

### **Revelation 7:2-3**

The angels are the instruments of judgment here, the powers who will administer the judgments. Who is the "we" in verse 3? It may be the angels. It seems this lead angel along with the four angels is who is given the charge to seal the servants of our God. The seal is from God, the seal is the Holy Spirit. The seal implies immunity from harm and/or death. They belong to God.

The most prominent false deity of the tribulation period is antichrist who will also seal his followers. **Revelation 13:16-17, 14:9-11, 16:2, 19:20 and 20:4**. The true and the living God will seal His followers as well. **Revelation 9:4, 14:1, Ezekiel 9:3-6**.

The kingdom message is to be preached—**Matthew 3:2, John 1:29, Acts 2: 37-40, Acts 3:12-19**. The gospel of the kingdom speaks of the death, resurrection, return, and reign of the Lord Jesus Christ. This gospel will reach the whole world- **Matthew 24:14**.

Christians today stay inside their church buildings and bring in the lost and the saved, or the lost and found. They have centralized their mission field. The teaching of believers is done inside the house as demonstrated in **Matthew 13:36**. The blood of the Lamb will be preached, as it will always be completely necessary for the sharing of the good news. **Revelation 7:14, 12:11**. When do we hear this preached or taught in any churches today? It has become not the thing to preach anymore.

The Holy Spirit will still convict the world of their sin, but He will not indwell those who come to Christ for salvation. He will come upon those to whom He has purpose. Without the restraining by the Holy Spirit in the world, man will exercise his way under the leading of the antichrist. Before God begins to pour out His judgments in the trumpet judgments, He provides a witness as He did with Noah, (when he was sealed in before the flood), Israel in Egypt, (sealed by the blood), Rahab, (sealed by faith), Remnant, (sealed with a mark) **Ezekiel 9:3-11**.

### Revelation 7:4-8

God now prepares to set His seal upon a great body of men before the trumpet judgments sound. The job Israel was supposed to do in the past in taking God's message to the world, will now be done- **Psalms 67:1-7**.

1. 144,000, (12,000 from each of the 12 tribes of Israel), have now individually placed their trust in Christ as Savior and Messiah. **Ezekiel 9:4-6**
2. Judgments that come from God will never touch His own during this time. **Revelation 9:4,6**
3. Then as now, this certainty of position is a call to holiness, practical separation in accordance with our positional separation and sealing.

These Jewish believers and evangelists are the first fruits of Israel. There is no standard way of listing the twelve tribes. The omission of Dan and the insertion of Levi is unusual. Dan was omitted evidently because of their idolatry. **Judges 18:29-31, 1 Kings 12:29-31**. The tribe of Ephraim is omitted in favor of his father Joseph. Ephraim's brother was Manassah, the faithful son. The tribe of Levi is inserted here, but does not have any land granted to them as do the other tribes, but will receive a portion from the other tribes for the temple area and for their cattle.

The seal is the mark of divine possession, protection and preservation. The Christian is also sealed- **Ephesians 1:13, 4:30** assuring God's complete control.

### Revelation 7:9-10

In the first eight verses of chapter 7, we saw a contingent of 144,000 Jews saved to spread the gospel throughout the world. In verse 9, we see a great multitude of Gentiles saved. "To the Jew first and then to the Gentiles" **Romans 1:16**.

The Church was seen sitting upon thrones in **4:4**, here we see those who have been martyred standing before the throne. In verse 9, this crowd is neither of Israel nor of the Church.

This throng of saved martyrs had not heard and rejected the gospel of Jesus Christ during the Church age.

There have been great responses to the gospel in the last 2000 years.

1. Day of Pentecost- **Acts 2:41, 4:4**
2. Reformation of the 16<sup>th</sup> century
3. The great awakening in America in the 18<sup>th</sup> century

The greatest worldwide response to the gospel will far exceed any other time in history, maybe all combined. It will sweep the globe in a few short years even in the most adverse of conditions.

This redemption will take place at the time of unparalleled wickedness as the Holy Spirit has removed His restraining influence **2 Thessalonians 2:7**. People will be up against Antichrist's worldwide reign of terror, which will also go along side of the pouring out of God's wrath in the Day of the Lord. Even in this scene, God will save people to an extent previously unknown.

In Israel's previous failure to get God's salvation message out to the world will now have that fulfilled. The Church had intervened and was that channel during the Church age. May I add- not terribly effective either. In the tribulation, Israel has 144,000 evangelists in the world. **Isaiah 52:10, Matthew 24:14**. Notice these particular martyrs before the throne are not seeking divine vengeance.

1. **6:9-10** These martyred souls looked for vengeance. God responds. Notice the **difference** with those wearing white robes.
2. **4:4** Thrones, crowns, seated on thrones (the Church).
3. **7:9-10** Over comers- palms, standing before throne, no crowns.

The palm branches express the joy of complete deliverance. **John 12:12-13** They had been brought through their appointed affliction. Palm branches are also named chiefly in connection with the Feast of Tabernacles, the last and closing, joyous feast of Israel **Leviticus 23:40**. There will be many saved during this period this period. These saved will go into the kingdom. **Isaiah 2:2-4, Micah 4:1-5**

#### **Revelation 7:11-12**

Those whom we saw in heaven before the time of the martyrs were angels, creatures and elders. **4:4-11, 5:11, 7:11** In **Revelation 5:11-12** the Lamb is the object of adoration. In **7:11-12**, God is the object of adoration. In both the angels are around the throne with the elders and the four living creatures. Though angels do not experience salvation, they rejoice at the same in humans. **Luke 15:7-10** Worship is the constant occupation of those in heaven. Praise was seen in chapter 4-5 where the scene was in heaven. Worthy is He to receive both. **4:11, 5:12, 7:12**

#### **Revelation 7:13-14**

John is asked- "who are the wearers of these white robes?" John did not know. He seems to have known who the creatures, elders, angels and the Lamb of God were. Though the elders wore white robes, John recognizes that this other group in chapter 7 wearing white robes is not the same. These martyred saints are out of his time. The tribulation has made the sinners- sufferers. The blood of Christ has made them saints. The suffering did not deliver them, it was the blood. The white robed elders are seated on thrones. The white robed martyrs are standing before the throne. Both have come through the blood of the Lamb.

We do not see the Old Testament saints in any of these scenes yet- though the souls of the Old Testament believers are in heaven.

### **Revelation 7:15-17**

Elders = Church- which include us, have been washed in the blood of the Lamb **Revelation 1:5**. Tribulation martyrs are said to have their “robes” washed in the blood of the Lamb. Two different people. What is God’s temple doing in heaven? It is described in more detail in **Revelation 11:19, 14:15,17, 15:5-8, 16:1,17** The service in heaven is not tedious work, but one of privileged service. “Day and night” just mean continuous service, because there is no sun or darkness in heaven. No more night, no more pain, no more tears, no more crying again.

## **Revelation Chapter 8**

### **Introduction**

The seals were the result of judgment carried out by the humanism of man fully released. God’s hand is more visible as the trumpets begin to sound. Human rights having its full reign. Man cries for the abolishment of capital punishment because a “life” is too precious to take. Nevertheless, abortion is fully acceptable where killing up to 5 seconds before birth is legal, and killing 5 seconds after birth is murder. The claim is that the woman has the “freedom of choice” to do with her body as she will. However, is this true? What about prostitution, the taking of illicit drugs, teenage smoking or the drinking of alcohol? Abortion is not something done to the mother, but to the unborn child.

In the seals, we saw the breakdown of human government. In Revelation 8, we want to interpret Scripture literally, unless it directly indicates it is a parable, symbol or picture. We look at these as literal (except verse 8 that calls out a picture- as it were.) In the Day of the Lord, there will be a climatic time of judgment that ends “man’s day” and Satan’s rule on the earth. God will take back the earth in a holocaust of wholesale destruction. The seventh seal is the title deed for the earth. The judgments will now intensify dramatically.

### **Revelation 8:1**

The seventh seal contains the full sweep of the remaining divine judgments including the trumpet and bowl judgments. These judgments telescope out of each other sequentially. There is no time stated for these, but the indications point to them being in the second half of the tribulation.

The seventh seal is not a judgment, but a new beginning. From it come seven messengers who will announce further judgments.

In heaven, we have a brief 30 minutes of silence. It doesn't say the silence is recognized on earth, just in heaven. The silence is awesome as expectation for what is to begin. The calm before the storm.

### **Revelation 8:2**

Each of the seven trumpets will unleash specific judgments of greater intensities than what we saw in the first six seals, but not as destructive as the coming seven bowl judgments. The first four trumpets destroy the earth's ecology- **Revelation 8:6-12**. The next two trumpets produce demonic destruction of humanity- **Revelation 8:13 - 9:1-11, 13-19**.

The number 7 stands for completeness. The destruction that the seven angels carry out is in accordance with complete obedience to God. Angels have no relationship with God, which is based on redemption. There were four creatures in the 6:1 seals, seven angels in 8:2 trumpets and seven angels in 15:2 bowl judgments. There are two great characteristics of God's angel life. That is, unquestioning obedience, and activity in service- **Psalms 103:20-21**.

The trumpet was used many times to herald specific attention points to or for Israel. **Joshua 6** Jericho, **Leviticus 23:23-25** the Feast of trumpets, which describes the re-gathering of Israel back to the land. **Joel 2:1-2** the announcement of the coming judgment by Assyria, which is also a good description of the future tribulation. The trumpet to Israel signals God's intervention into the affairs of men and the earth. This peculiar silence in heaven is the solemn preparation for the most awful of judgments ever to be seen on earth.

1. With # 1 1/3 part of all trees and all green grass was burned up.
2. With # 2 1/3 part of the sea became blood, 1/3 part of the creatures in the sea died, 1/3 part of the ships were destroyed.
3. With # 3 1/3 part of the rivers and the fountains of water were poisoned with a star who was named Wormwood.
4. With #4 1/3 part of the sun, moon, and stars were darkened, 1/3 part of the day was darkened.
5. With #5 the sun and the air were darkened due to the smoke out of the pit. Locusts will attack only men who have not the seal of God in their foreheads. Not to kill, but to torment. This will last for 5 months.
6. With #6 An army numbering 200 million will slay 1/3 part of men. Fire, smoke and brimstone will kill men. For the rest there was still no repentance on their part.

7. With #7 This will introduce the bowl judgments.

### **Revelation 8:3-5**

I believe this angel is the Lord Jesus Christ. He is our High Priest, and here he is revealed in a mediatorial position. **1 Timothy 2:5, Hebrews 9:24, John 14:6.** We see Him in **8:3, 10:1, and 18:1.** He ministers both God ward and man ward, serving as Priest and Judge. No angel could ever be either of these.

Clearly, we see a temple in heaven. In **Revelation 7:15, 17** we see the throne and the temple. In **Revelation 8:3,** we see an altar and a throne. The temple is a prominent structure through the millennium, but is absent in eternity- **Revelation 11:19** cf. **21:22.** Every object, every activity was filled with the description of Christ and His redemptive work. Every detail that was on earth was a copy of the actual in heaven.

Incense when offered up was a type of prayer and praise unto God. Incense was made of four ingredients that we find in **Exodus 30:34-38.** Incense speaks of the sweet savor of Christ. Its fragrance though, is only fully reached when the fire of judgment is applied corresponding to the cross. The incense was held to be holy and reserved unto God. The prayers from earth are offered up and are pictured as incense by the Lord. It is a sweet odor unto Him.

The golden censor was filled with the incense offered up with the saint's prayers before the golden altar, and before the throne. It was then used to hold the burning coals of judgment. The angel (Christ) presented the prayers of the saints with the incense before God the father- **1 Timothy 2:5.** Immediately following the offering, He administered judgment back to earth. The golden altar of incense is different from the brazen altar. The brazen altar was used for sacrifice (**Exodus 38:1-7**). It was located outside of the tabernacle. The golden altar of incense was located inside the tabernacle- **Exodus 37:25-28**

### **Revelation 8:6**

The executors of God's will prepare to announce the will of God, but they do not execute judgments. 100 years ago, preachers were saying that the world was coming to an end and the scientists laughed. Today the scientists are saying the world is coming to an end, and the preachers are laughing. How strange and ironic when preachers do not understand as much as the scientists do when the preachers are supposed to be studying the Scriptures.

People are concerned with protecting the environment, the depletion of the ozone layer, global warming, and rain forest destruction; saving the whales, bald eagles, blind beetles etc. Protecting the earth has bordered on idolatry. Man's ruining of the earth does not compare with what God will do. The trumpet judgments are actual, literal, physical events. God will use nature to carry out many of the impending judgments.

### **Revelation 8:7**

It is felt by many that the trumpet judgments begin about the 3 1/2 year mark. In the Church age, the Lord Jesus Christ offered His blood as an atoning sacrifice. In the tribulation, God will require men's blood for their own judgment, for their having rejected Him. The trumpet announcement reminds us of the time at Jericho. Seven times around the city and then the trumpets were to be blown. All of Jericho's defenses collapsed- and there was total destruction-(**Joshua 6**).

One third of all the trees and all green grass also speak of *authority* and the *flesh*- **1 Peter 1:24-25**. One third of the earth was burned up. (This part not seen in the KJV) Blood and fire are seen in **Joel 2:30** speaking of the Day of the Lord. Is there a conflict with the burning up of the grass and trees with **Revelation 9:4**? In some part of the world, the grass would have been dormant, and therefore not affected. "Earth Day" worshippers would be somewhat gloomy at this time wouldn't they? Would the grass of 8:7 grow back by 9:4?

### **Revelation 8:8-9**

The second trumpet- "as it were"--- makes it clearly symbolic. This is not a literal mountain. It looked like a mountain, possibly a meteoric mass. We have seen that a mountain symbolized a kingdom. The sea represented the gentile nations- **Isaiah 57:20, Jeremiah 51:24-25**. The first trumpet dealt with the earth, the second with the sea. This burning mountain, (picture of authority) is cast into the lawless, godless, anarchy of people. It not only brings great destruction on the people, but wrecks commerce between countries.

### **Revelation 8:10-11**

The third trumpet sounds. A great star from heaven- burning like a lamp is seen. A star represents a ruler or a messenger. This star is named Wormwood, and he brings the poison of false doctrine to the people. One-third part of the rivers and fountains are affected. This contamination is by "religion" without redemption. The false teaching or doctrine causes many to die.

This poison has been around since Adam. Remember in Moses' time (**Exodus 15:22-25**) when the tree was cast into the waters, the bitter water was made sweet. In **John 4:7-14** Jesus spoke of Himself as being the Living Water. In **Revelation 8:10-11** the tree causes the good water to be poisoned.

There is another tree used in connection with life and death and is also interesting to note. This is found in **Genesis 3:22-24** and was called the tree of life and provided physical life. Another tree, one that Christ died on, allowed for spiritual life. The tree in Revelation takes away both. The star is indeed the great apostate personage who is exercising his way under the judgment of God. Wormwood by the way is hemlock- **Amos 6:12**.

### **Revelation 8:12-13**

The fourth trumpet moves our focus from earth to the heavens. God causes 1/3 part of the heavenly bodies to restrict their light. In the case of the sun, a loss of heat to the earth will plunge temperatures. Disruption of the sea's tides will lead to unpredictable storms.

On the fourth day of **Genesis 1:14-19** God brought the sun, moon and stars into view to provide clear light. **Genesis 8:22** Under the fourth trumpet God withdraws 1/3 of their light. The health and well-being of people will be seriously affected. It will hinder growth of fruit and vegetables, moral and spiritual darkness has already settled on earth. The sun, moon and stars also symbolize human government, leaders and authorities. "Angel" in the KJV is really "eagle" in the original. The eagle cries out three coming woes that will be worse than the previous judgments. The voice of the world in the past was that of ridicule. **2 Peter 3:4** was a carry over of the "great Lie" of **Romans 1:24-25**. The three woes mark the coming doom for those who rejected the heavenly calling of the Gospel message.

## **Revelation 9**

### Introduction

The Jew in prophecy unlocks the events and happenings of the tribulation period. **Daniel 9:24**. In the seal judgments-, God allowed man's humanistic nature to reign for His purposes. In the trumpet judgments, God allowed Satan's power to be seen. In the bowl judgments, God will show His wrath against a deserving world.

The trumpets present more difficulties in minute exposition than either the seals or the bowls. Remember, the Church is not the subject of prophecy in Revelation. The Jew, subordinately the Gentile, and the earth are the subjects. The Jew though, is the key to unlocking prophecy.

### **Revelation 9:1**

“I saw a star fallen from heaven.” Fallen is in the past tense. This star is definitely a personage not a system. This personage is Satan. Some say the star is literally Satan using these references: **Isaiah 14:12-17, Ezekiel 28:17, Revelation 12:7-10**. Some are adamant that this star is Antichrist. Antichrist is a person not a system like Catholicism. This comes from the Beast who will rule from Rome.

The Beast (antichrist) will have his seat in Rome as the head of Gentile dominion. Some teachers believe the Antichrist to be an unbelieving Jew in the Holy Land in league with the Roman Beast- (Gabelien, Scott). **Daniel 11:36-37**. He will be attacked from the north and south even with his powerful ally in Rome coming to assist. This Antichrist is identical with the false prophet we read of in **Revelation 16:13, 19:20, and 20:10**.

The religious beast (false prophet) will seek to have his seat in Jerusalem. He is the false Messiah, the minister of Satan working signs and wonders by Satan's power.

In this trumpet, Satan will serve God's purpose by launching another deadly assault against the human race. This period again is probably the second half or the great tribulation period. **7:14**. We know this because Satan's access to the Father as accuser is over.

Jesus the Lamb has given Satan the key to the pit. This pit or abyss is in the lower part of the earth- **Ephesians 4:9**. This will be the day the prison house of the demons is opened. The pit was the preliminary place of incarceration for these demons from which some will come forth to earth's surface in the tribulation. **Revelation 1:18**. This pit is the lowest spring of all evil. We can see the quality of the inhabitants- **Revelation 11:7, 17:8, 20:1-3**. There is more than one key evidently. The pit is also the place of fallen angels- **2 Peter 2:4, Jude 6**. It is known as tartarus- the dark abode of the wicked, much worse than hades. Could this be the gulf of **Luke 16**? Demons dreaded the possibility of being sent there- **Luke 8:30-31**.

The smoke that arises is similar to that of Sodom and Gomorrah in **Genesis 19:28**. This smoking pit is where Satan ascends from in Revelation **20:1, 3**, and **Isaiah 24:21-22**.

### **Revelation 9:2-5**

Out of this pit come demons having a shape or likeness of locusts, which will be a plague to the whole earth. They will come into direct control with an unrepentant people and strike them with excruciating stings that are much worse than scorpions. They are intelligent beings who take their orders from Satan, their king. **Revelation 9:11**. They are forbidden to eat what they normally would. They are told to leave the grass and trees alone. They are directed to just the unbelievers. Strange that those who are the fallen will go after the fallen. This will occur between May and September. Unbelievers will seek to die from the agony of the stings and will not be able. **Jeremiah 8:3**. These Satanic workers will still be restrained by God's limitations.

They are not permitted to harm those who have the seal of God. **2 Corinthians 1:21-22, Ephesians 1:13, 4:30, Joel 2:2, Ephesians 6:12**.

Compare these strict restraints with those of **Revelation 8:7**. For many, this will be the last time they will be able to turn to Christ. **(20-21)** The believers will be protected from the locusts similar to the children of Israel when they were in Egypt and the plagues. **Exodus 8:22, 9:4, 10:23**. The sealed are more than just the 144 thousand- **Revelation 22:4, 2 Timothy 2:19, Revelation 3:12, and Ezekiel 9:46**. Death is not an option. False doctrine is like the sting of a scorpion. The unsaved have always been afraid to die.

### **Revelation 9:6**

Earthquakes, fires, volcanoes, will have ravaged the earth that the world has loved and worshipped, and the sea filled with putrefying bodies of billions of dead creatures. Much of the fresh water turned to poison, the atmosphere polluted with gasses and showers of heavenly debris. Foul smoke from the pit Gehenna. The dream of worldwide utopia under Antichrist will have died. Suicides will not even be able to work.

### **Revelation 9:7-10**

The locusts are wearing something like crowns. Their assumed dignity is as worthless as their claim to royal authority. The "*Day of God*" is a period of time following the millennium. **2 Peter 3:10-14**. This is different from the "Day of the Lord", which began at the rapture and goes through the time of the Kingdom to the Great White Throne, and then the Day of God.

### **Revelation 9:11**

Satan is a spirit and the leader of the hosts of evil. Antichrist is a man who operates over apostate Christendom and corrupt Judaism.

The Beast will head the civil and political rebellion against Christ. Satan is called the “angel of the bottomless pit” in **Revelation 9:11**. **Revelation 17:8** does not teach that the head of the empire arose from the pit, but the empire itself was brought about “from the pit” by Satan. The angel of the pit has a name- Abaddon or Apollyon. He is the king over the locusts. (**Ephesians 6:12, 2:2**). His name means “destroyer” and he will go after Jew and Gentile.

### **Revelation 9:12**

One woe is past and two are to come. I believe this is the time that the northern allied armies including Russia will invade Israel. Israel looks ripe for the picking being they are under a false peace pact with the Antichrist. This campaign might be the five months mentioned in **9:10**. Ezekiel’s account- **Ezekiel 38:1-23, 39:1-16, 39:21-29, Daniel 11:40, Joel 2:20**. The Beast’s army will be made up of mostly troops from the European nations controlled in Rome. The following countries have been interpreted from Ezekiel 38:

#### North

**Togarmah-** Turkey/Armenia      **Gomer-** Germany  
**Persia-** Iran  
**Cush-** Ethiopia  
**Put-** Libya

#### East

**Asian-** countries

#### South

**Northern Africa-**(Egypt?) powers

#### West

### **Europe**

The four powers will be:

- Roman Empire (West)
- Northern Confederacy (North)
- Asiatic confederacy (East)
- Northern African Powers (South)
- (The south will ally with the north)

### Revelation 9:13

Mankind lies between two powerful opposing spiritual spheres. Each is seeking to control people for themselves. No one is neutral in this cosmic battle. Everyone is either in the domain of darkness or in the kingdom of God. Having rejected all offers of grace and mercy most will see death come through the trumpet and bowl judgments on an unprecedented scale. The sixth trumpet is the second woe. Torment is not the scene here, but a widespread and extensive slaughter from hordes of external enemies. The abomination of desolation has already taken place. The altar has been desecrated, sacrifices have ceased.

### Revelation 9:14-15

The four angels are fallen angels who followed Lucifer in his revolt against God. They were placed there for God's purpose at this time. The Euphrates is mentioned twice in Revelation. **Revelation 9:14**, and **16:12**. The rivers length is 1,780 miles. The Euphrates and the River of Egypt are the northeast and the southwest boundaries of Israel in the millennium. **Genesis 15:18**. The Euphrates begins near Ararat in Turkey and flows into the Persian Gulf.

Eden is thought to have been located in the point where the Tigris meets up with the Euphrates in the most eastern part of the river- **Genesis 2:14**. These four angels think they are serving Satan, but are actually accomplishing the purpose of God.

The angels belong to Satan since God's angels are not bound. The death toll in verse 15 that will occur by the judgment carried out by these angels will amount to 1/3 of the remaining population. How do we know that this is mankind- **Revelation 8:13**. This toll coupled with the first mass destruction of **Revelation 6:8** will bring the population down by 50%. Roughly, 6.7 billion people make up the population of the world at this time. This does not include any of God's servants- **Revelation 9:4**. In **Revelation 6:8** at the fourth seal the population was reduced by 1/4, which would equate to 1.7 billion people leaving 5.1 billion. This point in Revelation 9 would reduce the population by another 1/3 or 1.68 billion leaving 3.4 billion. We do not know how many left in the rapture, or how many died in all of the other daily catastrophes in the first 3 1/2-year period. God carefully controls this death rate. Man dies when God determines, not when man chooses- (verse 6). The stench over the earth from dead bodies will be overwhelming.

### Revelation 9:16

The number of this army is awesome. To confirm this number, John says he heard that number. The largest army ever assembled is supposed to have been by king Xerxes in the invasion of Greece- 2 ½ million. There are 200 million in this army. The US population is 301+ million. In WW2, the US had 12 million troops on two fronts. **Ezekiel 38-39** the king of the north will come against Israel. Here is what they will look like in our text. Is this army of men or of demons? It is of men-**Revelation 16:12**. John did not count the number, he heard the number.

### Revelation 9:17-19

Now we see the methods used in their killing. Fire, smoke and brimstone. In **Isaiah 9:12-17** the elders and prophets caused the people to error. These three breastplate colors are interesting and descriptive. Fire- is red, hyacinth or jacinth- is dark blue or black like smoke. Brimstone is a sulfurous yellow. In **Revelation 14:10, 19:20, 20:10** and **21:8** these are the colors and features of hell. These three are plagues by which 1/3 of men will die. The mention of horses in the Bible is usually in connection with warfare. Horses, lions and serpents all speak of deadly warfare.

### Revelation 9:20-21

God has revealed Himself to all men by the spirit He placed in all human beings upon their creation. When they knew God, they refused to acknowledge Him and they turned to idols. **2 Timothy 3:1-5**. The works of their hands God warned them of repeatedly. **Isaiah 2:8, Jeremiah 1:16, 25:5-7**.

The description of their ministry is in verse 20. What the ministry accomplished is in verse 21. Sorceries mean pharmakia, which means drugs. Drugs will not be decreasing, but increasing as the world is not going to get better. Even with the fact of unbelievable numbers of people dying all around them at one time, the thinking of repentance will not enter their minds. Numbers dieing like this has not occurred since the time of the flood and yet they will still refuse to repent. God's servants are preaching the Gospel; the 144 thousand, from the two witnesses, and one angel in the sky (**Revelation 14:6-7**) plus the many of converts still living at this time. **Jeremiah 17:9** This will again be a boom time for idolatry. Man has a need to worship, but they will not turn to God who gave them that need.

The idols are described as demons in **Deuteronomy 32:17, Psalms 106:36-37, 1 Corinthians 10:20**. Gods who do not exist, pushed by demons who do. They will impersonate those gods and thereby hold the idolaters captive.

These idols made by man will be of gold and silver for the rich people, bronze for the middle class, wood for the poor. Verse 20 speaks of their religion; verse 21 speaks of their deeds.

## Revelation 10

### Introduction

Before the opening of the seventh Seal, the seventh Trumpet, and the seventh Bowl, a break in the course of judgment is witnessed. Chapter 10 to 11:14 is the longest interlude. The sounding of the seventh trumpet will end the patience of God. (10:7) This sounding will herald the pouring out of the concentrated wrath of God on the apostate scene.

All the pain, sorrow, suffering and evil in the world since Adam cause the Godly to long for God's intervention. Questions have always existed such as why God tolerates the success of the unbeliever. **Psalms 10:1-5, 83:1-2, 94:3-4, Jeremiah 12:1-3, and Revelation 6:10.** That time is now to be seen when He returns and establishes His earthly kingdom.

### Revelation 10:1-2

In the last hours of the second 3-1/2 years, we see the world in mad and open rebellion against God. A controversy begins in chapter ten by many Bible teachers- Who is the angel of verse one? Let's begin by looking at some of the writers who comment: Those who thought the angel was Christ- Scott, Barnhouse, Moffatt, Strauss, Gaebelien, Ruckman, and Kelly. Those who do not: Newell, Thomas, MacArthur.

In **Revelation 5:2**, we see a strong angel.

In **Revelation 7:2-3**, we see another angel who holds back judgment so the message can be brought to man. This angel is doing the work of a **prophet- Hebrews 1:2**.

In **Revelation 8:3-5**, we see another angel who offers up the prayers of saints to God. This angel is doing the work of a **priest- Hebrews 9:24, 1 Timothy 2:5**.

In **Revelation 10:1-4**, we see another mighty angel who stands over the Jew and Gentiles to rightfully claim His kingdom. This is the work of the **King- Matthew 25:1**.

The scene has moved back to earth for John. This marks the beginning of a new vision. Today, the unsaved world is under the power of the evil one- **1 John 5:19**. This term of the "other mighty angel" has divided so many good Bible a teacher that you will have to answer what is right in your own mind.

Some believe Christ is never called an angel in Revelation, while others have problems with the oath in verse 6. They feel this oath takes away from this angel being Christ. One writer says that Jesus coming to earth at this time would constitute another return to earth before the millennium. Then there are others who state the oath proves it is Christ pointing to **Hebrews 6:13, 17-18**.

One suggests we have seen Him in **Revelation 8:3** in His priestly dignity, we now see Him in His royal dignity. One points to the Lord's previous appearances to earth as an angel called a theophany- **Isaiah 63:9, Ex 3:2-5**.

The kingdoms of this earth are about to become His Kingdom. The **cloud** symbolizes judgment. It represents the presence and majesty of Jehovah as seen in the Egyptian wilderness. (**Exodus 16:10, 19:9, 16, 34:4-5, 40:34, 38**.)

The **rainbow** is the crest of divinity and is the same as in **4:3**, which surrounds the throne. It represents God's covenant mercy in the midst of judgment. The word **iris** is the same word used for rainbow in **4:3** and **10:1**.

His face was as it were the sun. Such brilliance, which could describe the Shekinah glory of God. **1 Timothy 6:14-16, Exodus 33:20, Matthew 17:2**. Both **Revelation 1:13-16** and verses 1-2 here describe the same person. His feet point out the rage and fire of judgment. "He had in His hand a little scroll."

Again, this brings many thoughts because of no concrete understanding from God. In **Revelation 5:1** Jehovah holds in His right hand a closed book with seven seals on it. Here the angel holds an opened book- possibly the same opened scroll.

His feet are upon the sea and the earth. The earth is the Lord's- **1 Corinthians 10:26**. He is about to take it back from the usurper- Satan. The gospel has been preached even as **Romans 1:16** where we see what is to follow in **Romans 2:8-9**. The scroll may reflect **Romans 2:5**. This scene of His physical positioning is the anticipation of the final judgments of the seventh Trumpet and the seven Vials.

#### **Revelation 10:3-4**

A loud voice as when a lion roars takes place. The seven thunders are not just a loud noise, but communicated information that John was going to write down. **Jeremiah 25:29-33, Hosea 11:10**. Three times, we see in this vision an angel standing on the sea and the earth. Verses 2, 5, 8 we see the sea first. In **Revelation 5:13, 7:1-3, 12:12, 14:7** we see the earth mentioned first.

The roar of the Lion of Judah is heard- **Joel 3:16**. We read of thunder in **1 Samuel 7:10, Psalms 29, John 12:28-29**. He is truly Lord of all His creation- **Joshua 3:11, Colossians 1:16, Hebrews 2:8**. "I was about to write—**Daniel 12:4** but was told to seal up the book. **2 Corinthians 12:4** do not reveal what you saw. **Revelation 10:4** doesn't reveal what he heard.

We have seen so far in our study the shedding of blood, tears, famine, wholesale killing, misery, pain, hail, fire, brimstone, demons, men begging to die and can't. Sealing up what John heard might be beyond human imagination.

### **Revelation 10:5-6**

In **Revelation 7:2, 8:5** and **10:1** we saw the works of a Prophet, Priest, and King. Do we really think an angel could hold these offices? We see here an oath sworn by the God of Creation. This was the praise song of the elders in **Revelation 4:11**. Verse 6 is the oath that he swears- "There will be delay no longer." We are not speaking of time itself, for there will be at least 1000 years to go through the millennium.

God has made oaths before. There were oaths made with Abraham in **Genesis 22:16, Hebrews 6:13, Psalms 89:3, 35**. The usurper Satan is currently running the kingdoms of this world. **Luke 4:5-6** and **2 Corinthians 4:4**. Since Adam, this has been true on up to **Revelation 11:15**. We are seeing the last of "man's day." This began at the ascension of Christ and is now running his course and now the imminent advent of Christ. For 2,000 years, God has not openly interfered in the government of the world. He will now take on the governing for all creation by His hand.

### **Revelation 10:7**

When the seventh angel is about to sound, the "mystery of God" will be finished for mankind and this earth. The secret is about to be revealed- **Amos 3:6-8**. The mystery of God is Christ, and now He is to be revealed. The kingdoms of this world are about to become the kingdom of our Lord Jesus Christ. (11:15) Look at the similarity of the scene here and in **Daniel 12:7-9**. God sent the Israelites this message by way of the prophets, and they refused this good news. **Jeremiah 7:25-26**.

The blindness of Israel will come to an end; the fullness of the Gentiles will come up for judgment before God. Now the first resurrection (**Revelation 20:5**) will be completed. Righteousness will be enforced upon the earth.

The Church age we are living in is like a parenthesis in which God has been working with Jews and Gentiles- not Israel as a nation.

In the tribulation, His attention will again turn to Israel as a nation. The Church age may be called the parenthesis of grace. Satan has been allowed 6,000 years in working his evil, hurting and destruction against the work of God. What havoc he has caused. He is the god of this world, prince of the power of the air. God has permitted Satan's works of evil until the hour of his judgment arrives. There have been checks and restraints upon much of Satan's work but their source has largely been unseen. The time of the seventh Trumpet is expressed in days. This time will also see the seven bowl judgments exercised.

### **Revelation 10:8**

The voice coming from heaven is God. John is now given an action to perform. "Go take the open book from the one standing upon the earth and the sea." Again, the book may be the sealed book of **Revelation 5:1**. Some believe it is the sealed book of **Daniel 12:9**. Whatever it is, we know it is God's Word.

### **Revelation 10:9-10**

John goes to the one with the opened book and requests Him to give him the book. He is told to take it and eat it. John was told ahead of time how it will taste. There are some good lessons here. **Salvation**= sweet to the Jews. **Judgment**= bitter to the Jews. Salvation and judgment can be good news to the believer. Liberals teach only half of the message and leave out anything that deals with eternal judgment. **Isaiah 30:8-14** I believe this book to be the Word of God.

**Ezekiel 2:1- 3:27, Jeremiah 15:16, Psalms 119:103.** Religion has always been tolerated, promoted and supported by rational or unsaved man. However, the Bible—NEVER.

The sweetness of God's Word is witnessed, but the truth of the message is bitter in regard to unbelievers. The first command from God was from heaven, the second was from earth. Ezekiel says the Word was sweet, but he had no description of taste for the judgment he was to deliver. Knowledge of the future is sweet, but involvement in the experience of it may be bitter. (Don't we see this in our lives?)

### **Revelation 10:11**

John is commissioned to prophecy "**again**". Deeper understanding is always available to those who devour continually the Word of God.

Now we are going to start over again from this point with the outline of the revelation we have been studying up to now, and go into the same again with more detail as we work to learn of the players from previous prophecies.

## Revelation 11

### Introduction

We have made a turn as we move into this chapter and we find ourselves on Jewish ground. Prophetic dealings have transferred us from Gentile to Jew and we will see Jerusalem as a very prominent center of activity. Up to now Rome has been man's center of earthly government- (**Revelation 17:18**). God's center and capital seat for His government will be Jerusalem- **Isaiah 2:1-4**.

This chapter sets the stages for the development of His glorious purpose in the setting of boundaries for the nations and for His people. **Deuteronomy 32:8-9**. We are introduced to the temple, altar, court, and the holy city. Conclusions cannot be arrived at hastily in the study of this chapter. There is no question that the language we will see is peculiarly Jewish.

### Revelation 11:1-2

The focus in these opening two verses is the temple here on earth. The temple is always a very important focus for the Jews. We know of five temples that God has shared with us from the Scripture:

1. Solomon's- was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar in 538 BC. (**2 Kings 24-25**).
2. Zerubbabel's- was destroyed by Antiochus Epiphanes in 168 BC. (**Daniel 11**)
3. Herod's- was destroyed by Titus in 70 AD. (**John 2:20**)
4. Tribulation Temple- to be built soon. (**Matthew 24:15, 2 Thessalonians 2:4, Daniel 9:27, 12:11**) Antichrist will assert by power his demand for worship of himself.
5. Millennial Temple- Christ's temple. **Ezekiel 40** Entirely new.

I have found a lot of confusion by commentators involving this chapter. Remember; recognize the Jewish ness of this book. What is John measuring? We see a separation in this measurement between believers and unbelievers. John is told to leave out the Gentile court. Some felt this was dealing with the Christian church here, but the Christian Church is gone since 4:1.

Christian worship came between the suspension of Jewish worship and the tribulation temple worship.

Christians have never had a place for worship directed by God such as an edifice on earth, a temple for instance. In the Church age, we are the temples of the living God. **1 Corinthians 3:9, 16-17, 1 Corinthians 6:19-20, Ephesians 2:19-22, Hebrews 3:6.**

A temple and an altar are essential to Jewish worship. The altar here is the brazen altar of sacrifice in the inner court. The measuring was not an effort to determine the physical dimensions as none are reported, but to note the physical separation of believers and unbelievers. **2 Samuel 8:2, Amos 7:7-9.** What John was to measure was that which was acceptable, and which was not, and that which was not to be measured was evil.

The tribulation temple was built in the first 3 ½ years under the protection of the Gentiles under the Antichrist. John's measurement is of the remnant who will be protected. **Zechariah 13:8-9**

This will be all the believing Jews at the end of the tribulation. The outer court is to be trodden down. In this court apostate Judaism is in alliance with apostate Gentiles.

Jerusalem has had quite a history of people controlling them. First, there was Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, Turks, British, and Arabs. The peace pact will end quickly at around the 3 and ½-year mark of the tribulation. **Ezekiel 39:26-28, Daniel 11:36** The Gentiles with Antichrist who established this false peace with Israel, are now treading down the city. In verse two Jerusalem is called the Holy City. In verse 8, they are called Sodom and Egypt.

What is the temple for in Israel? What purpose are the sacrifices? In the Old Testament, the sacrifices looked forward to the Lamb of God and His perfect sacrifice.

From the tribulation temple, the sacrifices look backward to the cross and the Lamb of God. There are two temples spoken of in this chapter, 11:1 is the temple on earth, and 11:19 the temple in heaven.

### **Revelation 11:3-8**

Who is the speaker of 11:3? Is it the angel of chapter 10? This speaker says, "He will give power to my two witnesses."

This doesn't sound like any ordinary angel. This speaker is Jesus (the same as the powerful angel in chapter 10) or God from heaven.

Next, is the inevitable question of who are the two witnesses? Were they literal people or do they represent some group or possibly do they represent the Old and New Testament? Some teachers say they were Enoch and Elijah, because both were taken up to heaven alive without ever having seen death. They refer to **Hebrews 9:27** where it says that all men must die and then the judgment. However, many in the rapture will not have seen physical death. There were several church fathers that believed that yes, the witnesses were Enoch and Elijah such as Tertullian, Irenaeus, Hippolytus, and at least one modern writer, Lehman Strauss. Many others think it was Moses and Elijah. Teachers such as John MacArthur. Elijah and Moses would represent the law and the prophets. **Malachi 4:4-5, Matthew 7:12, 22:40, Acts 13:15**. The priests, Levites, and Pharisees in the gospel period were looking for Elijah and Moses. **John 1:19-25**

John the Baptist was a prophet in the spirit of Elijah to prepare the people for Messiah the Savior. Elijah in **Revelation 11** will be the prophet to prepare the people for Messiah the King. We have seen them together before in **Matthew 17:1-13**. Power is imputed to these two, and the days of their ministry are carefully numbered and not one day longer. The similarity of the two witnesses in Revelation 11 to Moses and Elijah in the Old Testament is striking.

First, their ministry is one of repentance and judgment and it will last 3 ½ years. Their witness is recorded just before the blowing of the seventh trumpet, which will bring us right up to the millennium. Jesus said that John the Baptist was Elijah **IF** they would have received the Messiah and the Kingdom at His first advent. **Matthew 17:12-13**. However, they did not, so John was precluded as being Elijah. John himself denied that he was Elijah in **John 1:21**. In **Matthew 17:10-11** Jesus said that Elijah must certainly come and restore all things.

Moses and Elijah called down fire- **2 Kings 1:10, Revelation 11:5-6**. The rain was withheld for 3 ½ years- **1 Kings 17:1, Luke 4:25, James 5:17, and Jude 9**. The earth was struck with other plagues- **Exodus 7:14-20, 8:12**.

The two witnesses are mentioned as two olive trees and two lamp stands in **Zechariah 4:1-14**. (Joshua and Zerubbabel) Oil is always a picture of the Holy Spirit. Elijah was predicted in **Malachi 3:1-3, 4:5-6**. Moses from **Deuteronomy 18:15-19**. However, I believe that "the prophet" from Deuteronomy is pointing to Christ. **Jude 9**.

Did God preserve the body of Moses for this event? **Luke 9:30, Deuteronomy 34:5-6, Jude 9**. Why did Satan want the body of Moses?

Moses and Elijah, the law and the prophets join in witness unto Christ with the announcement of the coming King.

Issues over Moses and Enoch:

Moses- His body at the transfiguration was not his resurrection body since Christ is the first fruits of the resurrection (**1 Corinthians 15:20, 23**)

Moses did not have his resurrected body yet.

Enoch- was translated without first seeing death- **Genesis 5:24, Hebrews 9:27**. Would he be coming back to die? **Hebrews 11:5** Enoch was before the law, in fact, he was before Israel. The tribulation is for Israel.

### **Revelation 11:4**

The two witnesses will lead in a spiritual revival like that of Joshua and Zerubbabel in **Zechariah 3:1-10**. Teaching will always be instrumental in Israel's national conversion. **Revelation 11:13, Romans 11:4-5, 26**. Look at **Zechariah 4:2-3, 11-14**. They are the two olive trees who speak of Christ, the LORD's true priestly-king. They represent the testimony of God. They stand for the Lord of the earth, not the Father in heaven.

### **Revelation 11:5-6**

What powerful protection these two witnesses were given. Death will be to any and all who would injure them. What a testimony and witness to the apostate nation and indeed the world in that day. We see the miracles of Moses and Elijah repeated. Moses has dealt with Israel about the Jew's slavery, and Elijah has dealt with Israel about apostasy. We have seen God deal with Israel by His messenger's authentication through the work and use of miracles. There is a 3 ½-year draught, and any fresh water found will evidently be affected too, because blood is the symbol of death. Having no water of course brings on additional loss of life through thirst and starvation from no crops. Moses and Elijah are the last human beings mentioned before Christ in Malachi 4.

### **Revelation 11:7**

The witnesses are untouchable until God determines that their work is over. The Lord stated this about His creation work on the 7<sup>th</sup> day in Genesis, and on the cross when He was about to die when He said- "it is finished" **John 19:30**. Paul announced the same in **2 Timothy 4:6-7** as he was about to die. At the end of the two witness's ministry, the Beast from the bottomless pit comes forward to make war against the two witnesses.

The beast is empowered by Satan; the Beast is not Satan himself. I believe the satanic power will enter the body of some man to carry out Satan's plan- similar to Satan's work with Judas.

The abyss presently is a prison for certain demons. Demonic power energizes this Beast. The Lord will finally allow His two witnesses to be killed. This is not the revival of the Roman Empire. The Satanic power of this beast has been on the earth at previous times according to **Revelation 17:8**. This power directed by Satan existed before John- (**was**) and is not there at the time of John's writing- (**is not**) and **shall** ascend out of the abyss. I don't believe that the Beast is Judas, but there are some interesting notes about him in **John 6:70-71**, **Acts 1:24-25**. Israel will feel the hand of the Beast and his subordinate- the False Prophet. The "man of sin" is in the holy city; his power to persecute is limited though to 1,260 days. Interesting verses found in **Psalms 79:1-3**, **10-11**.

### **Revelation 11:8**

The term "the great city" is recorded many times in Revelation: **Revelation 11:8, 17:18, 18:10, 18:16, 18:18-19, 18: 21, 21:10**. The great city here in Revelation 11:8 is Jerusalem. Another great city, Babylon, many describe as being Rome. For 3 ½ days the bodies of the two witnesses lay in the streets of Jerusalem. These witnesses were extremely irritating as preachers to the people of the world. They brought draught, hunger and the hated gospel to those who, for the most part hated this message.

If this is Moses, can a person die twice while still being on the earth? Those who did die twice: Lazarus, the widow of Nain's son, the Shulamite's son, **2 Kings 4** Jairus' daughter, **Luke 8**, Eutychus **Acts 20**, Dorcas **Acts 9**.

### **Revelation 11:9-10**

The hush of the voice of the two witnesses by their death is celebrated throughout the world. Burial for them is denied, they will lie in the street for 3 ½ days. Even in those closing days, we see that the teaching of the Word of God continues to make man rebellious. This is the only place in Revelation where we see the mention of sinners rejoicing because of the end of their torment at having to hear what these two witnesses had to say. Unbelievable hatred because of their utter depravity was heaped on these two witnesses.

### Revelation 11:11-12

After the 3 ½ days the spirit of life or rather, the breath of life from God enters these two lifeless bodies. Who gives and takes the breath of life that man needs? Where does the breath or spirit go upon death? Life comes from God—therefore, the spirit or breath of life comes from Him. All breath of life and the spirits of men belong to God. **Numbers 16:22, 27:16, Zechariah 12:1, Ecclesiastes 8:8, 12:7, James 2:26, Isaiah 42:5, Luke 23:46, Acts 7:59, Hebrews 12:9.** God gave man the breath of life (**Genesis 2:7**) and He takes it back by the cessation of breathing.

The energy of life again comes from God, and the two witnesses stand. The effect of this publicly witnessed act causes terror and alarm all around the world. The unbelievers hear the voice of God. All of this is at the close of the tribulation. **Matthew 24:31** The people feared this resurrection of the witnesses would bring more tormenting than they had experienced before, but God has other plans. The “great voice” that they heard is like that which was heard in **Revelation 4:1**, and **1 Thessalonians 4:16**. What the people are witnessing is a two-man rapture taking place in the middle of the tribulation period. These witnesses did not however, receive resurrected bodies.

The liberals who reject a literal resurrection and rapture will witness both at that time. Interesting order we see in this resurrection. **1 Corinthians 15:20-25** “Then comes the end” or the “end ones or last ones.” The outline of their ministry is interesting as well:

- 11:3-4** their calling
- 11:5** their equipping
- 11:6** their serving
- 11:7** their death or completion of their ministry
- 11:12** their resurrection and ascension

### Revelation 11:13-14

“There was a great earthquake”

In **6:12** at the sixth Seal, there was a great earthquake

In **11:13** at the sixth Trumpet, there was a great earthquake

In **16:18** at the seventh Vial, there was a great earthquake

In the hour of His ascension, 7,000 will die in Jerusalem. The number seven signifies completion. 7,000 people—in the Greek, this literally means “names of men.” This would indicate 7,000 notable people. Possibly prominent people in the Beast’s government.

The rest must be inhabitants of Jerusalem- there is debate as to whether these are the remnant, recent converts as a result of all these activities or are they skeptics who one day will give glory to God. **Isaiah 45:22-24, Philipians 2:9-11**. We know that they will be trembling in fear. Until Israel gives recognition to God, who has the right and claim to all the earth, further and more severe judgment will be needed. Even here, glory to the God of heaven by the apostates cannot withstand the stern course of judgment.

When we read that the tenth part of the city fell, we need to remember what God said of man from the beginning. One tenth belongs to Him of all things. **Leviticus 27:30-32, Malachi 3:8-9**. Satan continues his work even down to the very end. **Ezekiel 28:15** Lucifer at his creation was perfect, he was God's prophet, priest and king. Iniquity was found in him. Where did it come from?

This seemingly turning to God by giving Him glory may be the beginning of repentance. **Romans 11:26** This marks the end of the parenthetical portion of the vision (10:1-11:14). The second woe is past the third is coming quickly. The third woe will bring the final violent judgments along with the return of Christ. The first woe ended at 9:12, the second at 11:14, and the third at 12:12.

### **Revelation 11:15-16**

When the seventh angel finally sounds the seventh Trumpet, there is a great heavenly celebration. This seventh Trumpet will include all of the seven Bowl or Vial judgments. Contrast the heavenly voices here with those of 8:1. John's vision is redirected back to heaven as he hears their great excitement and sees the events forming up. The excitement is that the kingdom has become that of our Lord and of His Christ. This has been the central theme of Revelation, the establishment of God's Kingdom on earth.

The last three trumpet judgments have been so horrific, that they are referred to as "woes." The answer of **Matthew 6:10** sweeps through chapters 12-22. The trumpet of 4:1 called for the rapture. This trumpet calls for judgment. It parallels **Joel 2:1-2** not **1 Corinthians 15:52**. In 11:15, we hear the trumpet. The judgments associated with this trumpet are not described until chapter 15. Chapter 12-14 is a digression through the tribulation to the seventh Trumpet by a different path. The description we are going to see of the tribulation is not from God's perspective so much as it is from Satan's. Chapters 12-14 focus on the ultimate usurper, the Beast whose career spans the same time periods as the Seals and Trumpets.

What Jesus refused to accept on Satan's terms, He will forcibly take on His terms. The word kingdom here is singular not kingdoms. There will be one King. Satan had his reign John **12:31**, **14:30**, and **16:11**.

God is about to act openly and inflict a series of short, sharp, decisive judgments on the consolidated apostate powers. Only in heaven is the Kingdom celebrated as having already come. The seventh Trumpet does not bring in the Kingdom, but shows its nearness. Earthly rule will pass into the hands of the Lord Jesus. **Ezekiel 21:25-27**

Lucifer aspired to hold the titles of prophet, priest, and king. He lost the priestly role when instead of offering up praise and worship, he sought it for himself. **Isaiah 14:13-14** His fall meant that God would no longer speak through him, so he lost the opportunity for being a prophet. He still retains the role of the prince of the earth and ruler of this world. His authority will be taken from him. **Revelation 12:7-10**

How long is forever and ever? In verse 16, the elders fell on their faces and worshipped God. This is the first we have heard of the elders since 4:10, 5:8, and 14.

### **Revelation 11:17-18**

The institution of the hated Kingdom of god provokes a defiant rage from the remaining nations. The wrath of men is evil; the wrath of god is holy. God's wrath is more than a match. **Psalms 2:1-9** speaks of the rage of the nations, but the King comes anyway.

Look at **Acts 4:24-29**. The coming King comes with the final judgments- **Acts 17:29-31**.

Their rage will gather them to fight God. Spirits of demons will go together with the kings to bring about this war. We see two groups of recipients to be rewarded. This is the time the Old Testament and tribulation saints will have their resurrection and receive their resurrected bodies. The wicked dead however, will be raised after the millennium. **Revelation 20:11-12** The prophets and the saints are singled out (10:7). The destroyers of the earth include those of Babylon. We need to compare **Revelation 19:2**, and **Jeremiah 51:25**, with Revelation **8:8**.

## Revelation 11:19

This verse really needs to begin Chapter 12. The judgment of the lost took place with verse 18. Up to verse 18, we have unfolded the general history of the Church, Israel, and the world. This is from the close of the first Christian century to the close of the Kingdom. The second part begins with 11:19 and occupies the rest of the book. Satan will be seen more openly in the foreground. Everything will mainly relate to Israel as we have said.

We seem to see many openings in Revelation. In 4:1- the door is opened, 6:1-8:1- seals are opened, 9:2- the abyss is opened, 11:9- temple of God is opened, 15:5- the tabernacle is opened, 19:11- heaven is opened, and in 20:12- the books are opened. Chapter 11 opened with the earthly temple and in 11:19, we see the heavenly temple opened. The ark that we see is interesting in light of **Jeremiah 3:16**. The ark symbolizes God's communion with the redeemed. What we have observed from heaven is the source of vengeance on unbelievers as well as covenant blessings for the redeemed.

There is a passage in **2 Peter 3**, which has to do with the end of the millennium. I think the message applies to us and what we have studied of the tribulation up to this point. **2 Peter 3:10-11**.

## Revelation Chapter 12

### Introduction

Chapters 12 to 14 form one connected prophecy. This covers from the birth of Christ (v5) until He treads the winepress of God's wrath- (chapter 14-20). Two thousand years are covered in the first six verses. 2,000 years were covered in the first 11 chapters of Genesis and we thought that was fast.

The 12<sup>th</sup> chapter actually begins at 11:19. The ark in 11:19 was a token of God's presence with Israel. In the Old Testament, it was the symbol of the throne of God. It was the place of God's presence. In **Joshua 3:3-5**, **1 Samuel 4:3-4**, they didn't look at the *God of the ark*, but the ark itself to deliver them. The restoring of the kingdom to Israel under Christ is the subject before us.

### Revelation 12:1

"A great sign in heaven." The correct word used here is *sign* and not the word wonder as in the KJV. A wonder is a surprise and it is not clear what is to follow. A sign has meaning and points to a specific time, object, subject or event.

There are six signs mentioned in Revelation and all are in the second 3 1/2 years of the tribulation. **12:1,3, 13:13-14, 15:1, 16:14, 19:20.**

The woman clothed with the sun and the moon under her feet and a crown of 12 stars needs to be identified. The woman is symbolical. There are times in prophecy where women are used to signify religious entities, but not necessarily an individual. The Church is described as the Bride of Christ (**Revelation 19:7**), Israel is known as the wife of Jehovah (**Jeremiah 3:8, 14, Hosea 2:2, 19**, and apostate religion is pictured as Jezebel, or the great harlot and even Babylon (**Revelation 2:20, 17:1**).

The Roman Catholics believe the woman in 12:1 stands for Mary. Many Protestants believe the woman describes the Church. Cults have their variations as well. Christian Science believes that she is Mary Baker Eddy, and so did she.

The woman in Revelation 12 is Israel. This woman was to bring forth a male child, Jesus. The Church did not give birth to Christ, and neither did Eddy.

The offspring was not the Roman Catholic Church. Though Mary did bring forth Christ, the following persecutions to follow were to Israel not Christ. Eddy claimed the dragon was the mortal mind steeped in destroying her new religion.

The woman clothed with the sun is not the Virgin Mary, nor is she the Church. The woman, sun, moon, stars, man-child, the seed, the dragon, the serpent (Devil, Satan) are all seen in the early chapters of Genesis. There is an interesting vision in **Genesis 37:8-11**. Joseph seen there as a type of Christ. It has been suggested that the sun represented Jacob (Israel), the moon represented Rachel, Jacob's wife and mother of Joseph, and the 12 stars refer to the Jacob's 12 sons which would have their names used for the 12 tribes of Israel.

The earthly struggle involving Adam, Eve and Satan is presented in Revelation 12 as being a part of the spiritual warfare. God created the woman who represents the elect of the race in order that she might become the channel of God's redemption plan. In the line of Christ, there is only one seed- **Galatians 3:16**. His chosen people would be for the line of the Lord Jesus Christ. The line runs from Eve to the seed given to Mary- Christ.

### ***Revelation 12:2***

The woman in travail is Israel, and the sorrows she has faced are given in many references throughout the Word. What was this "travail in birth"? It takes place two times, once at the first advent of Jesus, and the second time just before Jesus' return in the Second Advent.

From the time of the birth of Christ, Israel was under subjection to Rome. This travail goes from there and looks forward to the coming tribulation period. Look carefully at **Isaiah 66:5-9**. "Before she travailed she brought forth." The pain is the coming tribulation **Micah 5:2-3**.

The travail has been for 2,000 years, and with the coming tribulation period, we see much greater pain and suffering moving toward the delivery of the nation with the return of their Messiah. There is a connection with the travail back to the delivery of the child Jesus and the people of Israel. If those **days** of the tribulation are not shortened, no flesh should be saved said the Lord in **Matthew 24:15-28**. If this second period is to last 3 1/2 years, how can these days be shortened? **Revelation 12:6**.

The daylight of each **day** may be shortened for their protection, for example; the Sixth seal **Revelation 6:12-14**, the fourth trumpet **Revelation 8:12**, fifth bowl **Revelation 16:10** we see a reduced time of light. The pain Israel is suffering for their unbelief in the tribulation is to bring them to repent and receive their coming Messiah. **Jeremiah 30:4-9**.

### ***Revelation 12:3***

"Another sign in heaven." A red dragon (who is Satan), great in size and power, and murderous in his insanity and hate. He is seen as having seven heads representing the world powers that have affected Israel over their history.

1. Egypt- **Ezekiel 29:3**
2. Assyria- **2 Kings 18:13**
3. Babylon- **Daniel 1:1-2**
4. Medes & Persians- **Daniel 5:26-31**
5. Greece- **Daniel 7:6-8, 21-22**
6. Rome- (a) **Daniel 2:40-43** (b) **Daniel 7:23-24**

The 10 horns represent 10 kings or kingdoms during the tribulation under Satan. We see the seven heads mentioned in **Daniel 17:9-10**, and **Daniel 7**. In 13:1, the horns have 10 diadems on them. The dragon is the unseen force behind the revived Roman Empire. Why is the dragon used as a symbol of Satan? In the KJV, we see him described as the monster behind Pharaoh in **Ezekiel 29:3-4**, and Nebuchadnezzar in **Jeremiah 51:34**. He was seen directing the King of Tyre in **Ezekiel 28:11-19**.

The second sign is Satan confronting the first sign, the woman (Israel). Satan worked through the first Roman Empire and he will work through the second as well. The dragon and the beast are distinct, however, closely related. The **dragon** is Satan the spiritual power who is sin through and through.

The **Beast** who is the political power of the world is a man indwelt by Satan's power. The second **Beast** is also a man given the religious power of the world by Satan. He is known as the false prophet who speaks on behalf of the dragon.

The diadem indicates he has a royal throne or authority. The stephanos crown denotes victory or civic worth, accomplishment etc. Satan is a complete master strategist when it comes to deceit and leading man away from God.

**2 Corinthians 4:3-4, 11:13-15.** The dragon will empower the Beast of chapter 13. The spiritual power Satan inhabits the physical power. The 10 uncrowned horns point to the 10-kingdom empire of the Beast directed by the dragon.

**Revelation 17:12-13, Daniel 7:7-8.** Satan's world system is organized upon the principle of force, greed, selfishness, ambition and sinful pleasure.

#### **Revelation 12:4**

Satan's hatred of the child and the people of Israel is because they were chosen to be the channel of the power and blessing of God. Satan knows that he has but a short time. The stars in this verse represent angels or messengers. In this case, they are Satan's angels. These are the ones who fell with Satan in history. Notice that they are separate in verse 9. We see the angels of Michael and those of Satan in verse 7. Satan and his angels were cast to earth. His angels will serve him in seeking the death of the child that the Israel brought forth. These fallen angels work in the hearts of political leaders in that point. Again the example of Herod in **Matthew 2:16-18**. We see Satan behind the work of trying to destroy the seed by the using of Herod that reaches all the way back to that prophecy of **Genesis 3:15**.

#### **Revelation 12:5**

The male child that was brought forth was to rule the nations with a rod of iron. **Psalms 2:8-9, Revelation 19:15.** Believers from the Church age will be given that same privilege under the child- **Revelation 2:26-27**. The history is not given here that covers the rejection of Christ by Israel, the crucifixion, or the resurrection. The iron rod will be wielded by Christ and will be against those who reject His direction and Word during the millennium. The rule at this point is important. The point will not be Jesus, the meek Lamb of God, but Jesus the returning, exalted, victorious Lord and King. I don't envision that there will be more examples of tolerance, peaceable, tender, loving ways that religious men are so apt to teach about today.

Because of the rejection of Jesus Christ by Israel at His resurrection we see Him caught up into heaven. This took place 40 days after His resurrection- **Luke 24:50-51, Acts 1:9-11**.

In verse five, we see His birth, His destiny, and His rapture. Caught up is the word harpazo. **1 Thessalonians 4:17, Acts 8:39, 2 Corinthians 12:2, 4.**

### ***Revelation 12:6***

There is quite a period of time between verse 5 and 6. Between these two verses are the Church age and the first 3½ years of the tribulation. Mention of the Church is omitted.

The period begins at the blowing of the seventh trumpet and concludes at the end of chapter 19. The flight of the woman is in the second 3½ years. The interrupted statement in verse six is resumed in verse 14. Between the two, we have a war in heaven. In verse five, we bridged 33 years from His birth to His ascension.

In verse six, we bridge 2,000 years from the ascension to the end of the tribulation. Detailed commentary between six and 14 explains why the woman had to flee.

Does the time of this period seem important? **11:2-** 42 months, **11:3-** 1260 days, **12:6-** 1260 days, **12:14-**  $1 + 2 + \frac{1}{2} = 3 \frac{1}{2}$ , **13:5-** 42 months. Do you think God wants no misunderstanding on the time span?

### ***Revelation 12:7-8***

**War in heaven:** This scene is not symbolic it is reality. I find it very interesting that at Lucifer's fall he retained his position of access into heaven. Satan's presence in heaven has been noted before **Job 1:6-7**. Satan has had access between heaven and earth- **Ephesians 3:10**. Is this why both must be destroyed and replaced? **2 Peter 3:10-13, Revelation 21:1, Isaiah 65:17, 66:22.**

The heavenlies are where we dwell in Christ.

1. **Ephesians 1:3-** where we have been blessed with all spiritual blessings.
2. **Ephesians 2:6-** where we sit with the Lord
3. **Ephesians 3:10-** where others occupy and learn from the Church
4. **Ephesians 6:12-** it is there where we fight against many of those in spiritual darkness with constant conflict

Why is Satan still in heaven? Originally, he was God's prophet, priest and king to the angelic beings in the universe before Genesis 1. As prophet, he spoke for God to those in the universe, as priest, he took the worship of those in the universe to God, as king, he ruled and oversaw them for God. As the anointed cherub, he was authorized to govern **Ezekiel 28:14**.

The Eden in Ezekiel was a perfect Eden before Adam and before **Genesis 1:2**, where Eden is the picture of what we see in Ezekiel 28. Satan's casting out is still future- **Ezekiel 28:16-17**.

Many for thousands of years have pictured Satan as dwelling in hell, and him as being the master of that place, waiting for souls to come to him for their eternal punishment. However, hell is the place that was created for Satan and his angels. They have not seen that place yet. When Satan is judged at the end of the millennium, he will be placed there with his angels. **Revelation 20:10**. Satan greatly fears the time when he knows that he will have to go there. How can man joke about going to hell when even Satan cringes with fear in the knowledge that he is going to have to go there?

A catastrophic event now takes place in heaven—**WAR**. The fighting though may have begun with Satan's sin of supposing that he should be above God. Immediately other angels followed him in his desire of receiving worship and power.

G.H. Pember suggests that demons are the disembodied spirits of the beings of earth and heaven, which came about in the interval between **Genesis 1:1-2**.

Satan is a very powerful being, but every attack by him against God has always, and will always end in defeat. **Daniel 10:20**. Earthly nations with their rulers are there with God's permission (**Romans 13:1, Daniel 2:21**), but many have Satan's influence behind them. God's power is mightier in His overruling of Satan's desires. **1 John 4:4, 2 Kings 6:15-17, John 16:33**.

Up to now even with all Satan's defeats, he always maintained access to heaven. Before his fall, he entered there with complete freedom, and sat in the mountain of God. This was the ruling place of God- **Ezekiel 28:14**. After his fall, he was required leave that mountain but report his activities to the Creator. **Job 1:6-7**. This was not because God didn't know of his activities before hand, but to keep Satan aware he was answerable to God even as powerful as he is. The final war in heaven results again in Satan's defeat. His expulsion from heaven is about the midpoint of the tribulation. Never again will he come into the presence of God in heaven.

Michael, the archangel charged with throwing Satan out of heaven, is named five times in Scripture. **Daniel 10:13, 21, 12:1, Jude 9, Revelation 12:7**. He is the leader of the angelic hierarchy. Daniel refers to him as the "first of the chief princes." Michael and Gabriel are the only two angels of God named in our canon of Scripture. Michael has guardian care of Israel.

There are of course, good and bad angels. They constantly influence men and governments. Wars and strife on earth are but a reflex of opposing spiritual powers in the lower heavens. An example: **1 Kings 22:19-23**. Angelic activity on earth is generally acknowledged- **Hebrews 1:14, 1 Kings 12:19-23**.

We seldom recognize angelic involvement when it comes to battles fought, or the shaping of our national policy and human interests. Satan's work on earth using his angels as they work in and through earthly authorities will one day be judged- **Isaiah 24:21**.

Satan's sphere of power is now reduced with him having lost access to heaven. No access to heaven, no roaming in his fighting with God's angels outside of earth's sphere any longer. Satan will now turn his rage on the woman, and the Jewish remnant. If the Church, the bride of Christ, was still on the earth, don't you think Satan's attack would be toward the Church as well? Satan's hatred of the Church would be equal to that of Israel. This is the first of three steps in Satan's defeat. This first step will take him and his followers out of heaven forever. No warfare of the angels, no accusations to God of those still on the earth.

#### **Revelation 12:9**

The purging of heaven is complete. Four names are given for this lowest of life: cf **Revelation 20:2**.

Dragon: One who has a combination of superhuman craft and cruelty.

Serpent: From the garden of man's downfall. He was subtle, crafty, cunning, deceitful, and the father of lies.

Devil: The slanderer- Man says, "God is unfair".

Satan: The open declared adversary of God. **Matthew 4:11, 1 Peter 5:8**

#### **Revelation 12:10**

There was a loud voice in heaven. The voice is from the resurrected, glorified saints- Romans 8:18-22. "Now is come salvation." This is not the salvation of the soul. This salvation is deliverance, the deliverance of creation.

The accuser is cast down to earth. He has lost access to heaven and the title he had in **Ephesians 2:2**, "prince of the power of the air". The accuser has had his day before God accusing believers, where Christ acted as our advocate before the Father. **1 John 2:1-2**.

#### **Revelation 12:11**

Who are the "they"? They are the redeemed saved during the tribulation. We see three major elements revealed here.

The blood of the Lamb- Here is the grounds for all victory over sin and Satan. The word of their testimony- courage, strength, faith from Him who washed them in His blood. The **outward** testimony. They loved not their lives unto death- The **inward** testimony. The settled peace they had in the continuing of their witness. The blood of the Lamb overcame the accusations.

The blood has not lost its power or significance in the tribulation. It is still the center of the good news for salvation. What a testimony they put forward- the blood, the Word, and the surrendering of their lives in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ.

### **Revelation 12:12**

Rejoicing in heaven, and woe to those on earth and sea- (Israel and the Gentile nations.) This is the third woe- **9:12, 11:14, 12:12**. Satan is bringing incredible wrath onto the earth for he knows he has but a short time before his judgment. Satan has not seen hell yet- **Matthew 25:41**. There is no cure for his total depravity.

The earth or Israel is mentioned first “she”, who brought forth the man-child is the one who will judge him. Satan’s great rage exceeds that of the nations in **11:18**. How will they be able to fight Satan? How are we to fight Satan? A favorite verse for many is found in **James 4:6-10**. “Resist the devil and he will flee from you.” A preceding directive needs to be understood first though- submission to God- **verse 7-8**. We draw near to God in confession of sin, **1 John 1:9**, yield unto Him, and then resist the devil.

### **Revelation 12:13**

Satan’s attack on Israel will see many of the people flee into the wilderness. Not all will know to flee- **Zechariah 13:8-9**. Two thirds of the people will perish. If the Church were still on the earth during that time, wouldn’t Satan come after her since she is the Bride of Christ? Yes, he would, so the Church must be absent. I sense surprise in Satan that he in fact could be thrown out of heaven and the heavens to earth. His rage against Israel in **verse 13** is like that which he has had against the child in **verse 4**.

### **Revelation 12:14**

Fleeing will have to be done so quickly that I believe the description points to using aircraft for escape or it will be too late. Israel is only as big as New Jersey. Land travel evidently will not be quick enough. God will provide for their need as believers. Doesn’t He always? **Psalms 124, Isaiah 59:19-20**.

## Revelation 12:15-17

Satan evidently will send out his armies like a river to destroy every Jew he can come across. Satan's great anger drives him to seek out those who are believers, possibly the very remnant- 144,000. I believe there will be nations who will attempt to aid Israel throughout the world in this time. God will not forget them- **Matthew 25:31-46**. There will be many believers who are Gentiles who have refused the mark of the beast that will be martyred as well.

## Revelation 13

### Introduction

In **Revelation 12:13** and **17** we leave off with the dragon making plans to carry out war on the remnant of the believers on earth. During the chaotic times of confusion, uncertainty and unrest of the tribulation, the world will long for a charismatic, authoritative leader to bring things together. That person came and offered his plan of peace and prosperity. He brought more than was bargained for.

He was a dictator who was more cruel and powerful than all the previous sinful leaders together. What all the previous world leaders dreamed of, the Beast will accomplish.

The working of this Beast under Satan was not unknown in the New Testament writings preceding the tribulation. **1 John 2:18, 2 Thessalonians 2:5** we see him coming in chapter 13 to make war with the saints as was told in **Daniel 7:20-25, 11:36-37**. He had previously signed a peace pact with Israel 3 ½ years ago. At the mid-point of this seven-year pact, he was found to break it. Having lost his battle in heaven and having been cast to the earth, he will be coming to wipe out God's people so that God's promised kingdom cannot begin. Jesus informed His apostles of this in **Matthew 24:15-16**. Paul warned of this as well in **2 Thessalonians 2:3-10**.

The first half of the seven years, he was on his plan working with Israel, but as always, with deception. At that time, Satan still had access into the third heaven. Satan depends on man, using him to carry out his evil plans on earth. He controls unbelievers with the special spiritual relationship he has over them being their "father" **John 8:44, Ephesians 2:2**.

In Satan's campaign, we will see the detail of how he hopes to succeed. He seeks worldwide worship for himself, and worldwide death to all those who do not want to offer that worship to him.

He needs to accomplish this before he is banished to the abyss, which is to be in a very short time. It will be his next to the last drive to defeat the program of God.

Satan can only operate effectively through the passions and personalities of men. He or his angels embody themselves in unbelievers to get what he wants. Demonism will be at its all time high producing a worldwide reign of terror.

The two beasts will be men indwelt by Satan's demon power. They represent the personal desires of Satan and one will head the empire of revived Rome from Rome. (The second beast will reign from Jerusalem supporting the first.) Both men are the tools of Satan himself who chose and gave them this power. The first beast is a Gentile characterized by brute force- 1-10. The second beast is a Jew characterized by subtle influence- 11-18.

### **Revelation 13:1**

The "dragon stood". This carries over from **Revelation 12:17**, it is not "I" (John) standing on the sand of the sea. A few commentators say "I" is correct and that it points to John. The NAS and NIV say dragon. The original says, "he stood" and make this passage, verse 18 of chapter 12.

This would keep the flow of the subject in verse 17, which is dealing with the dragon. The sea represents the nations of the world bringing this Beast out of Gentile people- **Revelation 20:8**. All three versions though, say that John saw the beast arise out of the sea. Possibly having been summoned by Satan from the abyss.

The different beasts are interesting to note here:

Revelation 9:11 = angel or demon out of the bottomless pit

Revelation 11:7 = the beast out of the bottomless pit kills the two witnesses

Revelation 13:1 = the beast out of the sea epitomizes the four world empires

Revelation 13:11= the beast out of the earth directs worship toward first beast

Revelation 17:8 = ascends out of the bottomless pit and goes into perdition

There is a strong family resemblance of this beast to his father in the description of **Revelation 12:3**. This resemblance is because of the satanic trinity ties. The dragon is the first person, the beast out of the sea is the second person, and the beast out of the earth is the third. This is Satan's imitation of the trinity of God. With this trinity, Satan will try to stamp out all that is left of truth on earth, and all of those who belong to God's family. A strong comparison between Daniel 7 and Revelation 13 is seen here as well.

Daniel 7:7	Revelation 13:1
Daniel 7:8	Revelation 13:5
Daniel 7:25	Revelation 13:5-6

“Having 7 heads” Represents successive world empires: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medes & Persians, Greece, Rome 1, and Rome 2.

We see the same description with some variation in these references:

12:3= 7 heads, 10 horns, 7 diadems

13:1= 7 heads, 10 horns, 10 diadems

17:3= 7 heads, 10 horns

In **Revelation 17:10** seven kings, five are fallen, one is, and one is yet to come. Only one head in authority at one time, so they must be successive in power, which is what we have above. Ten horns are ten kings who have not received their kingdoms but will under the beast during the tribulation. **Daniel 7:23-24, Revelation 17:12**. The ten horns are upon the fourth beast in **Daniel 7:7** and **7:24**. These ten horns also correspond to the ten toes of the image vision of Daniel 2.

In **Revelation 12:3**, the diadems were on the seven heads of the dragon. Showing Satan was over all the kingdoms since Egypt to Rome 2, or with three of the 10 horns who were devoured by the beast---

In **Revelation 13:1** the diadems are on the 10 horns = nations not yet named that Satan will control through the beast. The Beast is the little horn of **Daniel 7:8**. The name of blasphemy must involve the assumption of deity by the beast tantamount to the most arrogant blasphemy. Compare this with verses 5-6.

### Revelation 13:2

In **John 12:47** Jesus said, “I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.” We are studying now those who came not to save the world, but who would destroy all men. Specifically, Israel and those who have the mark of God.

This beast is a man empowered by Satan. He represents the Roman Empire, which was the fourth beast of **Daniel 7:7** and the little horn of **Daniel 7:8**. The bear, lion, and the leopard are the three preceding powers of **Daniel 7:3-6** where all of their powers are absorbed in the fourth beast. **Hosea 13:5-8**

Christ refused the offering of the kingdoms of the world from Satan, the prince of the power of the world in **Luke 4:5-8**. This beast will gladly receive it. Politically the empire of the first Rome died in 746 AD. It was wounded (religiously) in 1517 AD. It has lived on religiously, but politically waits for one to pull them together. We need to remember that the beast is a composite of the first three animals. The war though is Satan's.

The beast is only the tool of Satan for waging that war. No wonder the beast has such a dreadful, terrible description with the previous animals all wrapped up into one. It truly is a beast-(**Daniel 7:7**).

### **Revelation 13:3**

In 476 AD, the Roman Empire ceased to hold political power. The worldwide rule by the imperial government died. Fragments of that empire never totally ceased, but existed as new separate kingdoms, but without a singular head. Exactly who or what the head would be in the future has had many differing opinions.

Opinion # 1 was that the political head that was wounded and now healed or restored is seen as the rising of the beast from the sea. All nations who have tried to take control in the world by power have failed badly since Rome. Napoleon, Hitler, Stalin, Mao etc. God back in Daniel authorized the revival of this second part of the Roman Empire. The beast is a human power endowed with Satan's energy, openly defiling God, invested with royal power and worldwide authority. He will seize the attention of the whole world who will marvel at him. The wound of this beast is mentioned three times in this chapter in- verses 3, 12, and 14.

Opinion # 2 is that the empire was wounded but never died, a political / religious combination that continued to smolder underneath the ruins of the old empire.

In this view, the Roman Catholic Church plays an important role in both the political and religious activity in this tribulation era. The beast we have said is a man, but represents a kingdom as well. **Revelation 17:3, 9-10** The kingdom is the Roman Empire.

This is a good point to go back to in that first prophecy of **Genesis 3:15**. "Your seed and her seed".

Your seed = Antichrist/Beast, the seed of Satan.

Her seed = Christ, the seed of God the Father.

The spirit of antichrist has been in the world all along and exercised his will through many unbelievers. However, that spirit indwells the beast, who is a man, (Satan's angel) has not been seen before in Scripture.

Opinion # 3 is that the deadly wound was to the Roman Catholic Church in the late 1500s by the Word of God coming into the hands of the people. The restoration will take place basically because the people will have turned away from the Word, and will rely on the teaching of the beast.

When the world denied the one who is truth, the world believed the **LIE**.

**Romans 1:25** "You can be like God-" **Genesis 3:5**.

Therefore, God will send man in the tribulation strong delusion that has rejected the way of salvation in the Church age- **2 Thessalonians 2:11-12**. Remember, Satan is not opposed to worship or religion. Actually, he promotes it, however he alone seeks to be the object of it.

Many have tried to identify the antichrist. Some have thought that it may be Judas, which may have some merit. The antichrist and Judas were called the son of perdition- **John 17:12**, and **2 Thessalonians 2:3**. Judas was the only man Christ ever called diabolos or devil **John 6:70**. Satan directly entered into Judas we read in **Luke 22:1-6**, and **John 13:27**. Judas was involved in Satan's "bruising of Jesus heel" **John 6:70, Acts 1:25**. Judas served with Jesus' apostles for 3 ½ years performing wonders and miracles.

We see the working of Satan's evil trinity in the:

Dragon = is anti-God

Beast = is anti-Christ

False Prophet = anti-Spirit

He does not exalt himself, but will direct worship to the beast.

#### **Revelation 13:4-6**

They worshipped the dragon--- they worshipped the beast. Satan's equivalent of the Father and the Son. Isn't it interesting that in Satan's copying of the ways of God that he realizes there is not to be worship of the third person?

Why doesn't man recognize this if Satan can? Again, we see Satan's trinity- Dragon, Political Beast, and the Religious Beast. Man has set God aside, and they have put the dragon in God's rightful place hence, Satan becomes the object of worldwide worship.

Why are they worshipping the dragon and the beast? This is the only time mentioned of Satan receiving worship from the world formally. **Revelation 13:4, 8, 12, 14:9, 11, 20:4**. Then we have the worship of the image, the ultimate in idolatry. **Revelation 13:15, 14:9, 11, 16:2, 19:20**. The beast's incomparability provokes the people to worship him. Maybe this is an answer from the original challenges. **Exodus 15:11, Isaiah 46:5, 2 Thessalonians 2:4**. The rhetorical question implies no one can, but—**Revelation 17:14, 19:11-21**. The Lamb is more than up to facing the task.

The job of all the third person of Satan's trinity is to direct worship toward the first two- the dragon and the political beast. This is the position of worship Satan has always coveted. **Isaiah 14:14, Daniel 7:8, 11, 20, 25, 11:36**. This ruling power along with his blasphemies will last 42 months.

The world's fascination with the first beast will quickly turn to the worship of him. He will seize a position in the temple displaying himself as being God.

**2 Thessalonians 2:4.** Worshipping the beast will actually be the worship of Satan, the real power behind him.

How many today worship powerful leaders in religion? David Koresh, the pope, Jim Jones, Mohammed etc. Satan is behind them all.

He blasphemes three in heaven- God's name, tabernacle, and them who dwell in heaven. **Revelation 15:5, 2 Corinthians 5:1.** He blasphemes those in heaven whom he cannot reach, and wars with those on earth whom he can. In **Revelation 13:2, 4**, the "dragon gave". In **Revelation 13:5-8**, who does the giving? If it was the dragon, why does he limit the beast to 42 months? God probably allows the time with certain controls such as in **Revelation 6:8, 7:2**, and **9:5**.

Satan has no power of himself to override God since God is all-powerful. Satan exercising that power is another thing. Any exercise of power by anyone is always responsible to God. Satan, government, armies, parents, judges etc. Satan exercised his power in trying to sink the boat Jesus and His disciples were in on the Sea of Galilee- **Matthew 8:23-27**. Jesus overrode Satan's exercise of power again in that case.

### **Revelation 13:7**

"It was granted unto him to make war with the saints." The direction of how that power is used comes from the dragon. The beast received his commission from this dragon. God has allowed the power given by the dragon to the beast, how it is used is of Satan. At this time Satan, the beasts, and the woman (Babylon, Jezebel, and the whore) are in close connection. Those who will worship the beast are apostates from Christendom. They are distinct from different nations, peoples, tongues and tribes- **Revelation 11:9-10**. These people have rejected the heavenly calling by the convicting Holy Spirit and by the ministry of those saved during this time.

### **Revelation 13:8**

The only limiting factor to the beast's universal success will be those saved and elect who refuse to comply. They keep the beast from his ultimate achievement- one worldwide religion bowing down only to him. The most important registry man needs to be concerned with are as follows:

1. The **Lamb's Book of Life**. One cannot be blotted out of this book.  
**Revelation 13:8, 21:27.**

2. The **Book of Life**. One can be blotted out of this book by natural death if they have not been written in the Lamb's Book of Life. They may also be blotted out by receiving the mark of the beast.

**Exodus 32:32, Psalms 69:28, Daniel 12:1, Philippians 4:3, Revelation 3:5, 20:12, 15.**

An example in **Revelation 17:8** shows that "those on the earth" do not have their names in the book, so obviously they have received the mark of the beast.

### **Revelation 13:9-10**

Believers in that time must be advised. Resisting the beast will almost assuredly cost them their lives. If any man tries to resist antichrist or the beast, by those means he will be either imprisoned or in the case of armed resistance, killed by that same means. In this chapter, the revived Roman Empire is the prominent subject. We read in Revelation 13 of the empire, in Daniel 7 we read of the authority of Satan's empire. There is an assurance of persecution and death.

### **Revelation 13:11**

The second beast: comes up out of the earth with two horns **like** a lamb, and speaks **like** a dragon. This beast is known as the false prophet- **Matthew 24:24, Mark 13:22**. His likeness mimics or counterfeits the Lamb of God. There is a striking contrast between these two beasts.

The first rises from an unsettled state of things- the sea. The second from a settled, established condition of civil and political government, on the earth.

The first, a political or secular power, the second a religious power. The first had 10 horns, the second had two. The second is subordinate to the first and works in behalf of the first beast for his deification. The first is a Gentile and the second a Jew. The first is a political beast and militarily strong, and the second will rule from Palestine, but will yield all to the first beast soon. The second's lamb like appearance portrays him as the false Messiah. His two horns point him out in his office as prophet and king.

The false prophet has spiritual authority, but speaks a message authored by Satan. We see here satanic political development, and satanic religious development. Both of these beasts are human, but indwelt with the power of demons directed by Satan as they come out of the abyss. The first beast will be a completion of the fourth nation (Rome, which was in two parts) that God authorized for world power. There were seven nations that were involved with Israel that God used for judgment against them. **Revelation 17:8, 10-11**. Many believe this is the "death stroke" healed (verse 3).

Satan said in **Job 2:4** all that a man has will he give for his life. In **Revelation 12:11** we saw that believers loved not their lives even unto death. The world likes to think that they are their own man, but God says in **1John 5:19** that the whole world lies in the evil one.

### **Revelation 13:12-14**

“He (the false prophet) exercises the power of the first beast.” This second beast is going to play the part that Israel has longed for so long. He will announce that their Messiah has come and that they should erect an image to the beast because it is he. The image will probably be erected in Rome **but Daniel 11:31, 12:11** indicates that maybe it is erected in the temple. Maybe it will be in both.

He will deceive many by virtue of the signs he calls down from the sky, which is what Israel demands. He will cause them to receive the mark of the beast. The worship of the first beast and his image will be one of the most gross examples of idolatry. Rome and Jerusalem will be the centers of influence from which Satan will work.

Israel, having rejected the first presentation of their Messiah continues in their waiting. They will be hopeful that this is the prophet announced by Moses in **Deuteronomy 18:15, 18, 5:23-27, John 1:19-23**. The fire that the false prophet calls down will be a sign that will convince the Jews that he is Elijah who is to come. **2 Kings 1:12** cf. **Malachi 4:5-6**. “Great signs.” **Matthew 24:24-25**. These signs will almost fool the elect.

Three times in chapter 13 the deadly wound is mentioned, **verse 3, 12, 14**. It is in verse 14 where the wound is said to have been administered by the sword, which is the Word of God. Satan’s method of operation has been the same from **Genesis 3:2-6** to **Revelation 20:7-8**, deception. Unbelievers fall for him almost every time- **2 Corinthians 4:4, 2 Corinthians 11:15, 1 Timothy 4:1, Jeremiah 23:16, 21-22, 25-32, 27:14-16, 29:8-9, 2 Peter 2:1**.

The deception of the satanic trinity:

1. Satan- counterfeit of the Father
2. Antichrist- counterfeit of the Son
3. False Prophet- counterfeit of the Holy Spirit

He plays on the fact that man is an incurable worshipper.

God has demonstrated fire from heaven on several occasions: **Genesis 19:24, Leviticus 10:1-2, 1 Kings 18:38, 2 Kings 1:9-12, 1 Chronicles 21:26, 2 Chronicles 7:1**. The acceptance of these miracles and the false message are acceptable to the non-believers because of the strong delusion God sends in **2 Thessalonians 2:10-12**.

Another view of the deadly wound that was healed---is mine. I believe that possibly this wound that was suffered by the sword was by the Word of God. It set back the work of the Roman Catholic Church when the Word was printed, studied and put into the hands of the people. It overturned the false doctrine of unsound religious teaching and the dark ages ended.

Rome politically ended in 476 AD. Rome was religiously shaken in 1517 AD. Eventually false doctrines, the splintering of believer groups and lethargy won out again. This leaves the opportunity for the reestablishing of a one religion to be opened again, and it will be authored once more by Rome. I believe that this may be the wound that was healed that we see mentioned here.

### **Revelation 13:15**

Power was given to the religious beast to give spirit- or a better word- breath unto the image. He cannot give life, but he gives it breath. The only power that Satan has is what God allows him. Only God has the power of life, and he ever keeps that in His hand. Satan does have the power of death, but God controls even that. Satan would have the power to speak through the image as he has in other idols where he produces tears, blood etc. Men who do not bow down to the image will die physically. Men who do bow down to the image will die spiritually. Nebuchadnezzar administered the same law that Satan led him to do in **Daniel 3:5-6**. We read that in this Great Tribulation time 2/3 of the Jews will die- **Zechariah 13:8-9**.

### **Revelation 13:16-17**

“Receiving of the mark”. It is possible that currency may vanish, replaced by controlled electronic credit. Maybe bar coding worn by those who are unbelievers. All will be virtually the beast’s slaves. He will control all commerce. Religion will demand adherence to wearing the mark as well as all in the political world. Wealth and capital will demand it, labor will demand it. The wearing of this mark will be mandatory, though the wearers will wear it willingly.

The liberal doctrine that is upheld by many churches of providing food, clothing, and shelter to the needy, but minus the sharing of the Gospel will become the doctrine of “you will wear the mark, worship the image or no food, shelter, clothing or death”.

### **Revelation 13:18**

Wisdom is needed to recognize what is happening at that time. The number that is associated with man is **six**, having fallen short of perfection or completion-, which is **seven**.

Three sixes have each digit falling one short of the deity of Christ. We do not know the identification of who this beast will be now, but to those in that time, it will be perfectly clear. Man was created on the sixth day, his appointed work by law was six days, Hebrew slaves were to serve six years, six years the land was to be worked, we see six ages then- rest.

Satan and his man began their working at the beginning of the tribulation. The first 3 ½ years he is behind the scenes as far as Israel is concerned. He establishes a false peace pact with Israel in **Revelation 6:2**; he has had access into the third heaven up to the 3 ½ year mark and then he will be thrown out to the earth to carry out all this mayhem. It is not that far away.

## Revelation 14

### Introduction

Parenthetical points: 7:1-17 between 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> seal. 10:1-11:14 between 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> trumpet. 16:13-16 between 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> bowl judgments. Revelation 14 1-20 is all one parenthesis period (no time advances). In the gospels, there is a believing and expecting nucleus to whom the promises of the Old Testament are reaffirmed.

1. Zacharias and Elizabeth **Luke 1:5-6**
2. John the Baptist **Luke 3**
3. Mary and Joseph **Luke 1:28-33, Matthew 1-2**
4. Simeon **Luke 2:25-32**
5. The disciples- a believing group within the spared nation.

The Lord's earthly ministry from His presentation by John the Baptist until His rejection by Israel was confirmed to that nation alone.

The kingdom offered by John the Baptist, Christ, the 12 apostles, and the 70 witnesses sent out by Jesus was to Israel alone. God dealt throughout Christ's earthly life with the remnant that existed at that time. From the time of Christ's rejection by Israel until the time God deals with Israel again in the 70<sup>th</sup> week, it is not possible to point out a remnant of the nation Israel.

In the body of Christ, all national distinctions disappear. Not all Jews who are believers are saved into a national relationship, but enter a personal relationship with Christ in the body of believers called the Church. Therefore, there is no continuing remnant of Israel with whom God is particularly dealing with today.

Argument by some: In **Romans 11:5**, does the Church become the remnant? Is the Church spiritual Israel? The answer is no. Let's look at some contrasts between the Church and Israel:

1. The concept of the Church as a mystery
2. The distinctive relationship of the Church to Christ
3. The specific purpose of the Church

All of the above make this interpretation impossible. The Jewish remnant will again be called when the Church is complete and removed.

Chapters 12 through 14 form one connected prophecy. These three chapters fall between the trumpets and the bowl judgments.

Chapter 14 is the table of contents for the next four chapters

1. Chapter 12 we see the characters of the period
2. Chapter 13 we see the rulers of the period
3. Chapter 14 we have the triumph of the King of Kings at the end of the period

The hidden source of evil in this period (and always) is the Dragon. The three subjects of chapter 12 are the Dragon, the man-child Christ, and Israel. The three subjects of chapter 13 are the two beasts, and the Dragon. The main subject of chapter 14 is God showing a series of events, which show God's wrath in judgment.

There are seven distinct subjects in this chapter.

1. The spared, sealed remnant of Israel on Mt. Zion (1-5)
2. God's closing testimony of warning (6-7)
3. Announcement of the fall of Babylon (8)
4. The doom of those who worship the beast (9-11)
5. The blessedness of those who die in the Lord (12-13)
6. The harvest of the earth reaped (14-16)
7. Unsparing vengeance (17-20)

The 144,000 have survived Satan's wrath and persecution with no harm because God has sealed them. **Revelation 7:3-4, Malachi 3:16-17**

The seventh Trumpet sounds in Revelation 11:15 though the Bowl judgments will not unfold until the 16<sup>th</sup> chapter. Chapters 12-13 review the events of the tribulation, but this time from Satan's perspective as well. Chapter 14 describes the Lamb, angels, redeemed men, genuine worship, and those who are sealed by God. What a contrast with chapter 13

### Revelation 14:1

The lamb is now seen again standing this time on Mt. Zion. How different from chapter 13 where the Beast stood on the shifting sand of the sea, and here the Lamb is seen upon the rock of Mt. Zion. The scene is not in heaven. Mt. Zion is never used to denote a celestial place of God or His people. We saw the blood of the Lamb in 12:11, like a lamb in 13:11, and in 14:1, the Lamb of God. The Lamb is seen as:

1. Crucified- 5:6
3. Glorified- 5:8, 12-13
4. Justified- 6:1, 16
5. Magnified- 7:9-10, 14, 17
6. Rectified- When He comes all wrong against Him will be amended.

Chronologically, the events of chapter 15-16 occur before the reaping and harvest visions of chapter 14. Example: 14:8 is a brief vision where 16:17-21 we see the account as actual. The lamb is standing on Mt. Zion, but the bowl judgments have not been poured out yet. Mt. Zion. This is the only place in Revelation where Zion is mentioned. The use of Mt. Zion in the Psalms fit right here- **Psalms 110**.

Mt. Zion, of course is where Jerusalem is located. Saul, the first king was the “people’s” choice. David was “God’s” choice and Mt. Zion will be the seat of Christ’s governing who is the next King to sit on David’s throne. David was the prototype of the Lord who will reign. Zion is God’s chosen city- **Psalms 132:13-14, Isaiah 24:23, Isaiah 2:1-5**.

With the Lamb are the 144,000, the remnant who we remember were sealed back in Revelation 7. Here, we see what that seal was- His name and the name of His Father. The seal protects them from the wrath of God and from any physical harm by the Beast. God provides for them through this time. The seal is visible which is unlike the seal that we, the Church have- **Ephesians 1:13, 4:30**. The remnant has the same message as those in the time of the gospels, which is the gospel of the kingdom.

### Revelation 14:2-3

The sound of harps in the Old Testament was associated with joy. When sorrow replaces joy, the harp ceases- **Isaiah 24:6-8**. The 144,000 are the first of the harvest from out of the tribulation that will walk into the kingdom. This promise to them therefore, is not heavenly, but earthly. The Old Song had as its theme-creation. The New Song has as its theme redemption.

The Lamb and the New Song are united, God and the Old Song, (the song of Moses) and the Song of the Lamb- **Revelation 15:3**. The New Song: **5:8-9, 14:3, 15:3** is Moses and the Lamb. The difference between purchased and redeemed is—

Purchased- Used universally intimates a change of ownership.

Redemption- This is special and refers to a change of state.

The past redemption of Israel was affected by power **Exodus 15:13, Psalms 106:10**. The redemption of sinners out of the human race is by blood- **1 Peter 1:18-19, Romans 3:24-25**.

All saints in heaven and on earth are purchased and redeemed. Purchased refers to all men, and all things on earth. Redeemed applies to believers only and to things on earth at His coming. The 144,000 have been faithful witnesses warning those who have not received God's grace about their pending condemnation. Men have ridiculed the warning, but don't mind hearing it. They do mind hearing the consequences of the judgment to follow for their refusal of belief. "You are infringing on my liberal feelings with outmoded superstitious teachings. I have outgrown this gospel of fanaticism, ignorance, and bigotry."

As much as God loves, He is not just a God of love. He demands justice, and His justice will not be held back forever. Denial of a literal hell and the truth of God's sure and eternal punishment of sin is the result of ignorance of the true nature of sin.

Because of Adam's sin- death, disease, sorrow, tears, suffering, and pain have resulted. If God is only a God of love, where did these come from if not allowed by Him because of judgment for disobedience? Do we have a better answer? (**Romans 1:16-25**)

Man rejects the record of God and mumble that God will not punish His poor creatures because they did not realize the awfulness of sin. Adam's sin was rebellion. The penalty for it never went away. In understanding this, we can begin to understand God's plan and what His love really entails.

#### **Revelation 14:4-5**

"Not defiled by women." This may well be literal; I have no problem with this, but it could be understood in a different light. Women have been seen to be pictured throughout Scripture as religious symbols: the bride of Christ the Church, the wife of Jehovah being Israel, and Jezebel the great harlot, as false religion. We read in verse 4 that they are virgins- and could be viewed as being separated from spiritual fornication- **James 4:4**.

Spiritual fornication is one of the gross sins of apostate Christendom in the last days- **Revelation 18:9**. Spiritual adultery- **Exodus 34:14-17, Judges 2:17-19, Revelation 9:20-21**.

These men were purchased from among men, the “first fruits”. These are kingdom words, the 144,000 are the first fruits of Israel in that great tribulation that will go into the kingdom. We on the other hand, are a heavenly people- **James 1:18**. The harvest has begun **Romans 11:26**. The 144,000 will not conform to THE LIE- **Zephaniah 3:13**.

Their message of impending doom is announced with judgments on those who receive the mark- verses 9-12. Gentiles- verses 13-17. Unbelieving Israel verses 18-20.

Page 113

The 144,000 were redeemed from among men on earth (v 3-4) which was a special act of sovereign grace. “First fruits” are the down payment of earth’s coming blessing. We see a sample for that anticipation in **Romans 8:23, 1 Corinthians 15:23**.

#### **Revelation 14:6-7**

Another angel picks up again from a previous chapter, but in this chapter, we will see six angels mentioned- verses 6, 8, 15, 17 and 18 all of whom are carrying out a message or a directed course of action. Three of these angels do not appear in sequential or chronological order. The angels will address issues and events stretching across the tribulation. Their message anticipates the judgment of the seventh trumpet- **Revelation 11:15-18**, and chapters 15-16, which include the bowl judgments.

This first messenger angel has his pulpit beyond the reach of God’s enemies who must operate within earth’s plain only. The message will come first to the 144,000, and then throughout the earth. The battles with God’s angels and the demons of Satan in the heavenlies are over.

The two witnesses and the 144,000 have preached to those throughout the earth, but not this gospel- the everlasting gospel. An angel preaches this, which has not been done before. It is the good news (to believers) of the final, and impending judgment. The everlasting gospel at this point is not the good news about grace, blood, redemption, justification or righteousness, but the announcement of divine judgment upon the wicked in the tribulation.

This will be good news for the suffering believers on earth of their coming deliverance, and their coming rewards.

The gospel preached today is that of God's rich and sovereign grace through faith in Christ's finished work on the cross. The gospel of the Kingdom was preached prior to the death and resurrection of Christ. **Matthew 10:5-7** and again in the tribulation **Matthew 24:14**. The substance of the everlasting gospel is that of the Kingdom. The first mention of the gospel can be found in **Genesis 3:15**.

The only means of salvation in any age is by the sovereign grace of God based on the finished work of Christ and His atoning blood. In the everlasting gospel, the good news is that the judgment of God is about to be consummated. The earth is about to be brought back from the reign of the rebel prince. In this judgment, the earth will be returning to righteousness, "man's day" will be past, and the "day of the Lord" is come.

### **Revelation 14:8**

Another angel brings a preliminary announcement of the final overthrow of the false and seductive religious system of the end time. Details of this will be seen in chapters 17-18. **Isaiah 21:9**- In the days of the harlot church, finds her aligning herself with the political powers and seducing the world. Her unholy alliance is her fornication.

This super church will be headed by Rome. Babylon will be the political and spiritual head of spiritual prostitution. A corrupt church allied with corrupt nations. Babylon has a direct reference to the papacy, a reference to the literal city and to the world's religious systems. "She made the nations to drink."

She has coercive power over earth's inhabitants to choose a path they would not have done without her influence. Those who drink of her wine of fornication will have to drink of God's wine of wrath. **Jeremiah 51:6-7, 25:15** on. Babylon's power of allurement, her fascinating attractiveness with the world, her power to seduce men away from God is all that she represents. **James 4:4, 1 John 2:15-17**.

### **Revelation 14:9-12**

The nations had drunk from the harlot's cup (v 10). Pure, unmixed wrath and individual torment will follow. Tormented in the presence of the holy angels and the presence of the Lamb, the Beast worshippers are doomed.

In this hour of trial:

1. The unsaved man will have worshipped the Beast or his image
2. Deliberately have taken the Beast's mark
3. Shut out all of God's warnings
4. Chosen Satan's christ

God will withdraw all mercy forever. The wine of His wrath shall they drink. The warnings have been communicated. DO NOT accept the mark. The suffering that they will entail from the Beast for their refusal of him may bring physical death, but this is less than the punishment they would incur for turning against God. **Matthew 10:28**. The torment of God's wrath of fire and brimstone is similar to Sodom and Gomorrah in **Genesis 19:24, 27-28**, Edom in **Isaiah 34:8-10, Ezekiel 38:22**. It would be better to be killed by the Beast than to suffer with him in eternity.

Man has always been reluctant to believe in God's will even when the proof of Sodom and Gomorrah is shown. There is an interesting Old Testament warning found in **Psalms 75:8**.

The only way man has of knowing what God will do is to read what He says He will do in His Word. The severity of man's coming judgment cannot be imagined.

The torment will last forever and ever, no rest, no time off for good behavior, no executive pardon. The term everlasting life of **John 3:16** is the same word used for everlasting fire in **Matthew 25:41, 46**. There is everlasting salvation, and everlasting damnation. How can man coldly continue to provoke God by rejecting Him? The fire cannot be quenched- **Mark 9:43-44, 48, Luke 12:4-5**.

### **Revelation 14:13**

There are seven beatitudes in Revelation: **11:3, 14:13, 16:15, 19:9, 20:6, 22:7, and 22:14**. In 14:13, we have a pronounced blessing on the dead in Christ.

Most people have viewed death as something to be avoided. All those whom God has elected, called and justified will never lose the faith they were given. They will persevere even unto death. God sustains their faith to the end regardless of what will come on them. No other group of believers has ever faced stronger assaults on their faith than the tribulation saints.

Those who persevere will be an innumerable number of Jews and Gentiles- **Revelation 7:9, 13-14**. They will be hated- **Matthew 10:22**, but kept by God- **1 John 5:4-5**. The faith that they have been given will result in obedience.

This blessing of the dead could never have been said in the past. It was always better to live out the full time of life for the sake of others, and for learning obedience by divine discipline Paul said- **Philippians 1:23-24, 2 Corinthians 5:8**. Why is death a blessing for believers at that time? There would be rest from their labors- **Daniel 7:25, Revelation 13:7**, rest by dying. There will be blessing for those who die in the Lord. These are the third company of "reigners" with Christ:

1. The Church
2. Martyrs under the fifth seal of Revelation 6
3. Martyrs from the mid-point of the tribulation on- under the Beast  
From henceforth” sets a definite time mark- **Matthew 23:39, 26:29**  
Death brings rest for the believer, which is the direct opposite of what is in store for the Beast worshippers.

Believers who die in the tribulation have their works follow them. For the Church, their works preceded them into heaven- **1 Corinthians 3:12-15**. Works meet up with the Church at **2 Corinthians 5:10**. The tribulation saints are rewarded in **Revelation 11:18**.

Satan desperately wants to separate believers from Christ- (even today), but blessedness comes to those, not separation, for those who die in Christ. Having lived with perseverance, the tribulation saints will die with promise- **Psalms 116:15, 1 Corinthians 15:55-57**.

#### **Revelation 14:14**

“Like the Son of man.” This is Christ, not an angel. Angels do not wear gold crowns. The white cloud has been observed many times as being the glory of God; it is named the Shekinah glory- **Luke 21:25-27**. The Son of Man- **Revelation 1:13**= Christ- 1:17-18. The white cloud symbolizes divine presence- **Revelation 10:1, Matthew 17:5, Ezekiel 10:4**. The crown of gold symbolizes the expression of divine righteousness. We are looking at a judgment scene, and this is the last place where we will see the title Son of Man used. Man will not be able to continue as he has in the past without the interruption of divine judgment.

The white cloud takes us back to **Daniel 7:13-14** where it will accompany the Messiah at His second advent- **Matthew 24:30, 26:64** and **Acts 1:9-11**. The crown of gold is a stephanos not a diadema. He is the victor, but not the ruler yet.

#### **Revelation 14:15-16**

We see two harvests being spoken of here. One is a grain harvest, and the other a grape harvest. This is the fourth angel in this chapter.

The first three proclaimed that judgment was coming; the fourth follows the command to execute that judgment. The angel comes from the throne of God, the heavenly temple signaling it is time for the harvest. The gravity of the announcement is staggering. All those who have received the mark of the antichrist are about to die.

Heaven is the temple, sanctuary or holy place where the initiative to cleanse the earth of its unholiness is issued. It is the dwelling place of God from which the earthly tabernacle and temple were patterned. For the issuance of these last judgments, the temple is opened- **Revelation 11:19, 15:5-6**.

Harvesting is an Old Testament figure for divine judgment. Especially with Babylon- **Jeremiah 51:33**. This harvesting is of the tares, which are the children of the wicked one- **Matthew 13:38-42**. The harvest of the believers to be reaped is today before the rapture- **John 4:35-38**. The harvest and the vintage are both dealing with the wicked in judgment.

The grain harvest symbolizes the coming of the seven bowl judgments. The grape harvest pictures the coming battle of Armageddon. Look at **Joel 3:9-17** where we see the opposite of what Christ will do in **Isaiah 2:4**. Jehoshaphat is located just east of Jerusalem. How often now, has Satan tried to do away with Israel? Even now, the same Scriptures apply- **Psalms 83:1-8**.

#### **Revelation 14:17-19**

Two angels introduce the seventh and final vision in this chapter. The first is from the temple in heaven, who has a sharp sickle. The second angel is from the altar having power over fire. Clusters- are attached to the vine of the earth, contrasted with **John 15:5**. The cluster of grapes is the apostate church under the Beast that has these branches, which are the wicked nations of the world. Israel was (as a nation) God's vineyard, His branches. Christ came into the world as the True Vine where He grafted in other branches, not just Israel- **Matthew 21:33-43**. What is being gathered in is the end of man's glory and Satan's dominion on earth. In **Ezekiel 39:8-16** we see the northern armies destroyed. I believe this takes place at the mid-point of the tribulation. Look at **Daniel 12:9-13**.

#### **Revelation 14:20**

All the enemies of God who survive the seven Bowl judgments will be gathered like grape clusters, and thrown into the great winepress of the wrath of God. The treading will be done outside the city of Jerusalem- **Revelation 11:2**. The full battle will rage the full length of Israel. The major battle will take place on the plain of Esdraelon near Mt. Megiddo (about 30 miles NNW of Jerusalem).

The location of this is 60 miles north of Jerusalem, and as far south as Bozrah, 80 miles south of Jerusalem. 600 furlongs equals 184 miles, which is about the length of Palestine.

God is the God of holiness and mercy and has great patience in our age. He is also a just God, and as such demands obedience. God is a just God, full of grace, however, as a just God He will carry out judgment against sin, for He is also a God of wrath. This has been evident in all that we have studied. If a man does not choose to know Christ as Savior, he will definitely come to know Him as Judge. Either the penalty for man's sin will be borne by Christ our Substitute, or it will be borne by sinners individually. The winepress will crush all those who believed THE LIE, and rejected the way, truth, and life- Jesus Christ.

## Revelation 15

### Introduction

One of the many causes of anxiety that man has is when he looks into the future and sees emptiness that is fostered by the anti-god philosophy of humanism. For those who have no belief in a personal God have nowhere to turn for absolutes, no ultimate answers, help or meaning to life. Ignoring the realities of God's judgment, anger and fury, people do not fear what they should if they just knew and believed what God's Word says about it- **Matthew 10:28, Hebrews 10:31**.

The closing two scenes of chapter 14 were of the harvest and the vintage. In both it is assumed that the Lord has returned. In **Joel 3:12-13**, we see the harvest and the vintage in the valley of Jehoshaphat. See **Matthew 13:36-42** as well. Both assume the presence of the Lord.

The judgment of Babylon, the organized religious system, is not seen here, for it seen in the harvest and the vintage. The doom of Babylon is under the seventh bowl (**Revelation 16:19**) synchronizing with **Revelation 14:8-9**. The harvest of **Revelation 14:14** and the vintage of **Revelation 14:17** happen with the return of Christ at the bowls and at Armageddon.

Chapter 15 is the introduction for chapter 16. Revelation 10:1-11:14, chapter 13-14 do not advance the narrative chronologically. Chapter 19 follows immediately after chapter 16 in chronological development. The pouring out of the seven bowls will complete the wrath of God, which will be followed by the wrath of the Lamb- **Revelation 19:15-16, Matthew 25:31-46**.

The order of the bowl or vial judgments is as follows:

1. The prelude to the bowl judgments- 15:1-4
2. The preparation for the bowl judgments- 15:5-8
3. The pouring out of the bowl judgments- 16:1-12

4. The purpose of the bowl judgments- 16:13-14
5. The parenthetical warning before the bowl judgments- 16:15
6. The perfecting of the bowl judgments- 16:16-21

### **Revelation 15:1**

“Another sign”- seven angels having the seven last plagues. What makes this special is that these are the last and worst of the plagues. God’s wrath has extended itself throughout the tribulation from the seals through the bowls. God’s wrath is not just anger, but fierce rage- **Revelation 16:19, 19:15**. Five of the seven bowls recall the ten plagues of Egypt- **Exodus 7-10**.

This is the third sign: (12:1, 12:3, 15:10). A sign has meaning and points to something definite. Satan demonstrated counterfeit signs in **Revelation 13:13** to bring worship and attention to himself.

### **Revelation 15:2**

The scene in heaven is one of victory, peace and tranquility. The glassy sea mingled with fire- has been seen before without the fire in **Revelation 4:4-6**. In that passage, we saw the saints around the throne of God before the sea, but not on the sea as here. In **Revelation 15:2**, we see victorious and praising saints standing together rejoicing. The saints mentioned here in heaven, are those who have gone through the judgment of the tribulation, and were martyred. These martyrs will receive their resurrection and reward in **Revelation 20:4-6**. They are said to have the harps of God. Only two companies are said to have harps in heaven, the raptured in **Revelation 5:8**, and the martyred in **Revelation 15:2**.

Even though these saints have lost their lives, the martyrs have come out victorious over Satan’s trinity. In **Revelation 13:4-7** we saw the beast in triumph, now we see the position reversed. They are victorious in heaven where the beast is subject to God’s fullest vengeance. They have gone through a fiery ordeal, but are now standing on a fiery crystal sea. There is no pain remaining, but great rejoicing.

### **Revelation 15:3**

The martyrs sing two songs. One speaks of physical deliverance and the other speaks of spiritual redemption. The song of Moses is the song of deliverance- (**Exodus 15:1-19**). Here we see victory for the righteous under the blood, and judgment and wrath for those who are God’s enemies. In Exodus, the blood of a lamb applied to the doorway got them to the Red Sea. This picture speaks of an earthly redemption.

The song of the Lamb is the song of spiritual redemption- (**Revelation 5:8-14**). This is to you O' Lord God Almighty- El Shaddai, all-powerful.

Song of Moses

1. Sung at the Red Sea
2. Sung for triumph over Egypt
3. God brought the people out
4. First song in Scripture listed

Song of the Lamb

1. Sung on the Crystal Sea
2. Sung for triumph over Babylon
3. God brought the people in
4. Last song in Scripture listed

There are some stanzas added; Thou King of the nations or King of the ages. Never King of the saints (or of the Church) as in the KJV. Believers from the Church age have kingly rule and authority conferred upon them by virtue of being in Christ- (**1 Corinthians 6:2-3**, **2 Timothy 2:12**, **Jeremiah 10:7**).

Scripture says that God is the King of Kings, King of the earth, King of Israel and King of the nations. The Church will be as kings - (**Revelation 3:21**, **5:10**). We will be as judges - (**1 Corinthians 6:2-3**) and priests as well - (**Revelation 5:10**).

**Revelation 15:4**

What a preparation in heaven. Who will there be who will not glorify the name of the Lord? All nations shall come and worship before Him. We are looking at that time when all unbelievers have been judged at the end of the tribulation. What will the world be like when the entire world worships our God?

**Revelation 15:5-6**

When the presence of God left the temple on earth in Ezekiel, we saw His presence connected with the temple in heaven. The earthly temple was constructed from the pattern- (**Hebrews 8:5**, **9:23**). Interesting that from Revelation 11:9 to chapter 19, the temple, not the throne is the source from which the action on earth emanates. The temple of old was a witness of grace, but here it is opened for judgment. The wickedness of man deserved it; the holiness of God demands it. In 11:19, we found the ark of God's covenant located in that temple. This temple represents the Holy of Holies, or the inner sanctuary where God's presence dwells. The seven angels that come out of the temple are not priests, or the ministers of grace, but these angels are the ministers of judgment.

**Revelation 15:7**

One of the four cherubim hand the seven angels, seven bowls or really- shallow saucers. The cup of God's wrath is full, and earth must be made to drink of that wrath. Those who refused the cup of salvation- (**Psalms 116:13**) will be forced to drain the cup of God's wrath- (**Psalms 75:8**).

## Revelation 15:8

Smoke symbolizes God's glorious presence in the Old Testament, and here God's wrath. The cup that had been poured out on Christ when He took upon Himself our sin penalty- (**Isaiah 53:6**) will now be poured out on those who rejected Him.

## Revelation 16

### Introduction

These seven last plagues had precursors in three other sets of plagues.

1. Egypt- **Exodus 7-12**- very localized, affecting only Egypt
2. Seven Trumpets- **Revelation 8-11**- speak of the destruction of 1/3 of the world- **8:7-12**. In **6:8**, there was the destroying of 1/4 of mankind. In **9:15, 18** destroying of 1/3 of the rest of mankind.
3. The first seven Bowls will affect the whole world.

All three sets of judgment (seals, trumpets, bowls) include hail, darkness, water turned to blood, invasion from the east by insects, demons, or men. The Bowls will gather all previous judgments of God. These judgments will inundate the world bringing it to utter ruin.

### Revelation 16:1

The voice from the temple is God. The demand for judgment on the apostate scene comes from the holy of holies. **Revelation 15:8** says no man could enter the temple until all seven bowls had been poured out. All the Bowl judgments will be supernatural acts of God. The word *great* is used several times in this chapter- verse 12,14,18,19. God's wrath is burning fiercely, which His holy nature demands. The same great voice of verse 1 is heard again in verse 17. The seven plagues poured out on earth seem like an answer to the prayers of the suffering Jewish remnant on earth and the martyrs of **Revelation 6:9-10**, even back in **Psalms 79:12**.

### Revelation 16:2

The first Bowl is directed toward the worshippers of the Beast, and particularly, to idolatry which will be the penalty for apostasy and idolatry. Interesting to note those who chose to worship the Beast in **Revelation 13:8**. All those with the mark worshipped the Dragon and the Beast- 13:4. The only ones who did not (13:8) were those who had their names written in the Lamb's Book of Life—written from the foundation of the world. Their names cannot be taken out of this book, which was written before their birth, before man could make any decisions.

The first Bowl poured out is comparable to **Exodus 9:10-11, Deuteronomy 28:27, 35**. It lands only on the Beast worshippers and his followers. The sore is an ulcer type wound- **Job 2:7**. It refuses to be healed. The judgment precedes the fall of Babylon- (verse 19) but the torment continues past that judgment. **Zechariah 14:12**.

The Bowls and Trumpets correspond strikingly. In the first four of each series, the sphere of operation is the earth, sea, rivers, fountains, and the sun. The Trumpets are restricted to 1/3 part of the earth, i.e. the Roman world. The Bowls are a more severe judgment over the world. The fifth to the seventh Trumpets correspond to the last three Bowls except for the scope covered.

### **Revelation 16:3**

The Bowl judgments are accumulative, no time for healing. The second Bowl compares with **Exodus 7:20-24** and **Revelation 8:8-9**. Oceans cover about 70% of the earth. "Like" the blood of a dead man means- coagulated, thickened, congealed- **Exodus 7:21**- death to everything in the sea.

### **Revelation 16:4-7**

There will be contamination of all fresh water springs, streams, and rivers. This follows **Exodus 7:24, Revelation 8:10**. We see the angel defending the acts of God because of all the sins that the flesh has committed for some time.

### **Revelation 16:8-9**

Pleading to mankind has accomplished little with these previous plagues, and neither have the great judgments changed their minds. Scorched with great heat, they will increase the hardness of their hearts. They know where the judgments are coming from, yet the hardness of their hearts brings them to blaspheme further. Why the sun? Nimrod was the first who worshipped the sun on the plains of Shinar.

1. Nimrod was the son of Cush, son of Ham.
2. His kingdom was Babel- Genesis 10:8-10
3. His name means to rebel
4. Babylon had the first temple of the sun
5. Sun worship was forbidden- Deuteronomy 4:16-19, 17:2-5

This blasphemy is seen in verse 9, 11, 21.

### **Revelation 16:10-11**

With the overlapping of all these plagues, there is no recovery from previous ones, which adds to the misery.

There is worldwide panic when darkness comes, and adds greatly to the hysteria. The boastful statement of 13:4 is answered here- God is certainly able to overcome the Beast and his followers. Darkness that can be felt- **Exodus 10:21-23, Isaiah 60:2**. The Beast's throne, kingdom, and the earth itself- **Joel 2:2, 3:14-15, Zephaniah 1:14-15, Matthew 24:29, Isaiah 13:9-11**. Like the Egyptian plagues of Exodus 10:21-22, the assumption here is that the faithful are in a place of safekeeping from these plagues.

### **Revelation 16:12**

The river Euphrates is first mentioned in **Genesis 2:14**, and last mentioned in **Revelation 16:12**. This river is 1800 miles long, 10-30 feet deep, and 3-1200 yards wide. We now see preparation by God for man to make his way to the great battle at Megiddo. This is the same as the sixth Trumpet. The river is dried up for the armies from the east- a force of 200,000,000 troops- **Revelation 9:14**. This river has flowed for 6,000 years. It appears that at this time the Nile is dried up for the same purpose for those from the south- **Isaiah 11:15**. These are the two boundaries to Israel giving access to Palestine.

### **Revelation 16:13-16**

Armageddon. Satan's trinity will move those converging nations to unite and fight against God. When they converge in Israel, the seventh Bowl is poured out followed by the return of Christ. The three spirits of the demons will perform signs and wonders for the converging kings to change their original focus. They will have the same powers as the second Beast in deceiving the world.

This is similar to what we read in **1 Kings 22:19-22** with Ahab. In the sixth Bowl, only the gathering takes place. What was the army's original purpose- **Daniel 11:36-45**? They seem to be coming together on their own, but it is God who gathers them together.

In verse 15, Christ will "come as a thief." **2 Peter 3:10**. Two things- **1 Thessalonians 5:4**= this day will not surprise saints as a thief. The tribulation is where unbelievers will be surprised. Again, the Church cannot be here in the tribulation. The sixth Bowl is looking forward to **Revelation 19:11-21**.

### **Revelation 16:17-21**

We see the temple of heaven and the throne now. "It is done"- **John 19:30**. The throne of God was seen in the temple before in 7:15. In verse 18, the greatest earthquake that has ever occurred takes place. The great city of Jerusalem is divided into three parts.

Babylon- the false religion will drink the cup of God's wrath. Rome- represents at this time the civil head. The demons know that their time is measured- **Matthew 8:29**. Babylon is the seat of Satan's power. Two great earthquakes have been previously mentioned- 6:12, 11:13. Then we have the hailstones, 108-130 pounds in weight. Yet blasphemy continues from their mouths, which demonstrates their defiance to the bitter end.

Recap of the Bowls:

1. A foul and painful sore
2. The sea had the stench of death- like the blood of a dead man
3. Rivers and fountains become blood, undrinkable
4. The sun will scorch men with fire
5. Darkness is so severe that you can feel it, blasphemy continues
6. Euphrates is dried up
7. Earthquakes and great hailstones hit the earth

## **Revelation 17 Introduction**

This chapter spells out the doom of a vast international system of religious error, which is so close in resemblance to Christianity that millions have been deceived. The system has been named here as the great whore. It is a combination of apostate Protestantism, Romanism and atheism. It will be the huge ecumenical church of the last days. This religious monstrosity is taking place today, and is being heralded as a step forward toward unity and world tolerance.

Three headings will be seen in this chapter:

1. The system is exposed- 17:1-6
2. The secret is explained- 17:7-15
3. The system is extinguished- 17:16-18

The great whore or harlot is Christendom separated from God and thoroughly secularized in its degeneration. In the book of Revelation, the figure of a woman is used symbolically of religion. Jezebel represents the pagan idolatry of the past; Israel is noted as being the wife of Jehovah, and the bride of Christ represents His true Church. The great whore represents the apostate church.

An unfaithful wife is called an adulteress. A church, which calls itself Christian, and courts an alliance with the godless world system, commits spiritual adultery- **James 4:4**.

Here are a few references for the symbolic use of women in religion:  
Jezebel- pagan idolatry- 2:20

Woman clothed with the sun- Israel- 12:1

Wife of Jehovah- used in the Old Testament

Bride- Church- 21:9, 1 Corinthians 12:27, Colossians 1:18

Harlot- apostate religion- 17:

It is important for man to recognize in these times, activities and teachings that take away from the doctrines of the Bible- **1 Timothy 4:1-3, 2 Timothy 3:1, 2 Timothy 3:5, 2 Peter 2:1-2.**

Babylon of the Revelation is an apostate religious system clearly identifiable with all Christendom, with papal Rome taking the lead in its formation. It is the same old evil of idolatry, which came forth from Nimrod and ancient Babylon.

Is the Roman Catholic Church the great harlot? The harlot represents false religion. False religion goes further back than the first pope does in the fourth century. Though quite old, the Roman Catholic Church is **not** the oldest church, even though this is what they claim to be. They teach that they are the church of Jesus Christ, and that it began with the apostle Peter.

However, let's look at this from a line back to the beginning of false teaching. From the line of Noah came Ham, Cush and Nimrod- **Genesis 10:6, 8-10.** Nimrod is quite important to this line of study at this point, and I would like to quote some remarks made in Dwight Pentecost's book- Things to Come. He in turn is quoting H. Ironside on the matter of Babylon.

Nimrod, the grandson of Noah, built a city named Bab-El, which was interpreted the "gate of God". Bab-El would later be renamed Babel which means confusion. Babel would later be renamed Babylonia. Nimrod was the arch apostate of the patriarchal age.

He persuaded his associates in building a city and tower, which would allow them another means of reaching into heaven. This was to be a temple for those who did not walk in obedience to the Word of the LORD. Ancient history tells us that the wife of Nimrod was named Semiramis the first. She is supposed to have been the first high priestess of idolatry. She was the mother of every heathen and pagan system in the world. The mystery religion was originated there and it spread through all the earth even to this day. Its fullest development will be seen in the tribulation.

Building on the primeval promise of the woman's seed that was to come (Jesus), Semiramis bore a son whom she declared was miraculously conceived. When he was presented to the people, he was hailed as the promised deliverer.

His name was Tammuz, son of life, and titled the shepherd- **Ezekiel 8:14-18**. He was introduced as the mystery of the mother and child, a form of idolatry that is older than any other known to man. The rites of this worship were secret. Only the initiates were permitted to know its mysteries.

From Babylon this mystery religion spread. Everywhere the symbols were the same. The cult of the mother and child became the popular religious system. The image of the queen of heaven with the babe in her arms was seen everywhere. It became the mystery religion of Phoenicia who carried it to the ends of the earth.

1. Astoreth and Tammuz in Phoenicia
2. Isis and Horus in Egypt
3. Aphrodite and Eros in Greece
4. Venus and Cupid in Italy

Within 1,000 years, Babylonianism had become the religion of the world. It was directed to all those who rejected divine revelation.

This central mystery had countless lesser mysteries.

1. Purgatorial purification after death
2. Salvation by countless sacraments such as priestly absolution, sprinkling of holy water, offering of round cakes to the queen of heaven- **Jeremiah 7:17-18, 44:19**. She is known as Astarte, an ancient Semitic deity identical with Babylonian Ishtar (Venus).
3. The sign of the cross was sacred to Tammuz as symbolizing the life giving principle and as the first letter of his name. It was represented on many ancient altars and temples long before the crucifixion of Christ.

Judah was polluted by the same worship calling it Baal worship. Baal was the sun god (i.e. Tammuz) the life giving one. It is from this mystery religion founded in the Babylonian area that God separated Abraham who worshipped in this idolatry.

Israel always had problems with idolatry in their land, especially when Jezabel, a Phoenician princess, grafted their false teachings into what was left of the religion of Israel in the day of Ahab. Baal worship was the Canaanitish form of the Babylonian mysteries.

When the city of Babylon had been destroyed, the high priest and his initiates fled to the city of Pergamos. Here the symbol of the serpent had been set up as the emblem of hidden wisdom, which is what Satan offered Adam.

From here, it went across the sea to Italy. There the cult was spread under the name of the Etruscan Mysteries.

Eventually Rome became the headquarters for, or of Babylonialism, the religious system. The chief priest wore a mitre shaped like the head of a fish in honor of Dagon, the fish god.

Guess what the fish god represented? The lord of life, Tammuz, the life giving one. The chief priest was established with the title of Pontifex Maximus. Julius Caesar and all Roman Emperors until Constantine held this title. Constantine was at one time head of the church and high priest of the heathen. This title is borne by the popes today.

They are declared to be not the successor of the fisherman, (the apostle Peter) but the successor of the Babylonian mysteries. A servant of Dagon the fish god for whom the popes wear the fisherman's ring.

Constantine brought in the union of paganism, with the many gods of Rome, and declared Christianity to be the new religion of Rome and the whole Roman Empire. He brought in many of the idolatrous practices and forced them on the people as "Christian sacraments". The heathen philosophies took the place of gospel instruction. This amazing system for 1,000 years dominated Europe until the great Reformation of the 16<sup>th</sup> century. This mystery will be revealed even more clearly in the tribulation period.

What a disaster the world has turned into again. The world's political and religious system has been so bad that from the time that Christ was on earth until now, leaders of the world have refused to pray for the lost ones of the world. Jesus prayed for only those whom the Father had given to Him- **John 17:6-9**.

**Psalms 2:1-12**. The Father is speaking with the Son about the rebellion of the world, not of its coming conversion or revival, but of its judgment- **Acts 4:25-28**. Babylon's religion was a man made way of salvation through works as opposed to God's way of grace. What Nimrod, Nebuchadnezzar, the Caesars, and Constantine failed to do, Antichrist will revive one more time.

Into man's vacuum for reaching God steps Satan, the father of lies- **John 8:44**. Along with his demon hosts disguised as angels of light- **2 Corinthians 11:14-15**, teaching the doctrines of demons- **1 Timothy 4:1**.

False religion's powerful appeal comes from its promise to satisfy man's longing for the spiritual realm without coming under God's authority. However, God wonderfully, graciously, and mercifully still seeks man in our time.

During the tribulation, all the false religions of the world will reunite into one great world religion. It will be an essential element in Antichrist's final world empire, which has been held together by his military, economic and political structure.

Only “religion” with its appeal to the supernatural can transcend physical, economic and cultural barriers to world unity. Babylon’s fall was mentioned in **14:8** and **16:19**. Constantine is not on the scene yet in John’s time of writing. There was little information as to her religious and commercial outreaches. Chapter 17-18 will fill this void. In chapter 17, the overthrow of the harlot will be a delight and a relief to all the earth at that time.

The overthrow of the city of Babylon (commercial Babylon) in chapter 18 will be exactly the opposite feeling to those in the world.

### **Revelation 17:1-2**

We have an appointed angelic guide for this trip through Babylon, one who poured out one of the Bowl judgments. He will show the judgment of the great harlot, her verdict, and the implementation of that verdict. In prophetic language prostitution, fornication, or adultery is equivalent to idolatry or religious apostasy. The harlot of verse 1 is the epitome of spiritual fornication and idolatry. She is the symbol for a system that reaches back to the city and time of Babel. She represents all false religions of all time. Religious harlotry occupies the forefront of this chapter as economic harlotry occupies chapter 18. Included in the compromising alliance today and in the future is the apostate church seeking adulterous relationships with the world’s political powers. She will have great attraction for the kings of the earth who will be enamored with the false religion- **Revelation 13:8**. The harlot will make the political leaders drunk with the wine of her fornication. The inhabitants of the earth are Christian apostates.

We need to understand Babylon as an expression of the completely satanic system, from the earliest time of the flood, onward. Her doctrines have an intoxicating influence on the minds of the people. Spiritual adultery is not used of heathen nations normally who know not God, but always of people who claim the name of God while worshipping or serving other gods.

The harlot has had illicit intercourse with the world system, which is contrary to Christ’s true Church. Christ’s Church is a called out assembly that is to be separated from the world system- **Acts 15:14, Romans 12:2, 1 John 2:15, James 4:4**.

### **Revelation 17:3**

The angel with the bowl takes John to another vantage point for another perspective of this harlot. The harlot’s position on top of the Beast reflects the influence of the religious power at that time. This scarlet beast is the same one who came out of the sea (nations) in Revelation 13:1.

The relationship between the harlot and Satan has existed throughout human history. Its ultimate intimacy takes place just before Christ's return. All religions will unite with Romanism. Babylon and its religious system moved the Church from Biblical simplicity to apostate confusion.

Liberalism has far outdone Rome in its departure from the theology of the early Church to the point it will have little to lose by rejoining Romanism. The harlot professes to be "Christ's Church." She is a center of influence over the earth with her doctrines, and her views have an intoxicating influence over the earth. Her views have an intoxicating influence over the minds of her people.

Have we been able to witness any of these actions in our day? What happens for instance, when the pope comes to someone's country? There is no problem with church and state coming together for these meetings is there. The controlling factor of Antichrist's kingdom will be religion. He will support the religious beast for a short time. The religious authorities have no qualms about forging a close alliance with secular power, even though the secular power blatantly profanes the name of God.

The seven heads represent forms of government. The ten horns represent royal personages. The scarlet beast is Antichrist, the Nimrod of the end time, the empire of revived Babylonism. The woman (harlot) is the apostate church. Nimrod's Bab-El called the gate of God, but God called it confusion. The Church of today cannot be violated by the world system, but she must be separated from it. The great harlot formed an unholy union with the political leaders of the earth. The location of the spiritual wilderness is always the place where God is not welcome.

#### **Revelation 17:4**

The woman (false religion) has displaced God in their thoughts, arrayed in the world's valued possessions, and material wealth. My, how the scarlet woman, the scarlet beast (17:2) and the scarlet dragon (12:3) are all related. The colors depict luxury and splendor. Elegant- but repulsive to the remaining believers. We see the same description given of Babylon in 18:16. What a striking difference in apparel for those two cities. In 12:1, we see Israel- (Roman Catholics say this is Mary) clothed in the sun, the moon, and a crown of twelve stars. She is clothed from above. In 17:4, we see Babylon using all those things of earth. She is clothed from below. The golden cup of abominations, filthiness, and fornication had a stupefying intoxication that prepared the earth for acceptance- **Jeremiah 51:6-7.**

### **Revelation 17:5**

Babylon, the mystery. Many writers are divided on what Babylon is. One view, which has many powerful followers, says that religious Babylon describes a geographical location, and that is Rome. They cite verse 9 and verse 18. The seven heads describe seven kingdoms, but in fact are still describing Rome. The other view is that Babylon is not a geographical location, but a description of all false religion. This began with Nimrod's "Babel" and continues through the pope of Rome in the tribulation. The system covers all the religious idolatry of every shape and form back to Babel.

### **Revelation 17:6**

In verse six, we see who was accountable for the blood of the saints, and the blood of the witnesses. The "saints" represent the New Testament saints. The "martyrs" are the Tribulation saints. There is one other term to remember- "those who dwell on the earth". This describes unbelievers- Revelation 17:2, 3:10, 6:10, 8:13, 11:10, 13:8, 12, 14, 14:6.

The woman is now at her pinnacle of pride and power just before her huge fall. Drunk with blood speaks of the violence, and slaughter with its maddening effect on those inclined to initiate this, it was contagious.

1. Israel on the prophets,
2. Rome on Christianity
3. Popes through the inquisition
4. French on the nobility
5. Stalin on his dissenters
6. Hitler on the Jews
7. Mao on the non-conformers
8. Earth dwellers on the two witnesses

John demonstrates great astonishment with the sight of this woman exposed. False religion of all time with its core roots visually identified.

### **Revelation 17:7**

The angel answers John's wonder, which will cover verses 8-17. There is one mystery here of Babylon. The fate of one is tied to the other. The fate of the Beast has several parts.

1. The Beast himself- verse 8
2. The heads of the Beast- verses 9-11
3. The horns of the Beast- verses 12-14
4. The waters- verse 15
5. The horns of the Beast again- verses 16-17

### Revelation 17:8

In each of his appearances in this book, the Beast has been seen either as an empire or as a ruler of the empire. Each head of the Beast is a partial incarnation of Satan's power that rules only for a given period. Therefore, the Beast can exist on earth without interruption in the form of seven consecutive kingdoms or empires. We will hear the history of the greatest empire the world has ever beheld compressed into four sentences. Two are yet future. The woman and the Beast are distinct. The woman is the religious power, and the Beast is the civil or political power. Out of the abyss, Satan will revive the empire.

When the empire reappears in its last and satanic form it will be an object of universal wonder, except to the redeemed. Out of the abyss, Satan has brought out a power, which he fashions and controls as he does the empire. This power from Satan will be instilled into a man on earth who we know to be the Beast. "He went into perdition," which means this. Rome as an empire came into her existence in 753 BC and was destroyed in 476 AD. This defines the "was". The Beast will be consigned to the Lake of Fire.

Was= The ancient empire

Is not= No political existence, but the nations remain, along with the religious system, yet not the empire.

Yet is= He as the power in the beast is about to establish himself openly.

When this empire reappears in the tribulation, it will be an object of universal wonder- except to the redeemed.

The Book of Life has now been seen in Revelation 3:5, 13:8, and 17:8

### Revelation 17:9-10

The seven heads are kingdoms, and the 10 horns are kings. In verse 8, we saw the rise of the Beast, in verse 11 we will see his fall. The seven heads are the seven mountains, which are more than just Rome. Here is wisdom (verse 9), or here is discernment. It does not require special discernment if the teaching were just about a geographical location. Mountains symbolize rule or power. They represent seven world empires that have had dealings with Israel in some way.

1. Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece = "**was**".
2. Rome = "**is**".
3. Rome revived = "**one to come**".

The beast or final world ruler will come out of the revived Roman Empire. John was asked to think clearly and carefully about this matter. Verses 9-11 are an explanation. This resembles 13:8. These seven heads belong to the Beast, not the Harlot.

### Revelation 17:11

Again, sometimes the context speaks of the Beast as the empire, and sometimes as the emperor. Verses 7-8 = empire. Verse 11 = emperor.

The Beast was first revealed at the 3 ½ year mark. Is he the seventh or the eighth? Is he the king or the kingdom? As one of the seven, the Beast is the kingdom. As an eighth, he is the king of the kingdom who sustains the wound, ascends from the abyss after his wound. The eighth kingdom in the second 3 ½ years is more dynamic and dominant than the first 3 ½ years (13:3, 12). It is in the second 3 ½ years that Satan is cast down to the earth.

### Revelation 17:12-14

The ten horns are ten kings, which have not yet come into power- **Daniel 7:7-8, 24**. These will be the last kings given power over nations by the Beast who in turn will give everything they have including their kingship back to the Beast to fight against the Lamb as one unit. One hour of course, describes that their reign will be quite short. Before the conflict begins, victory is assured.

“They who are with Him”:

1. The called- are summoned in time by the Father as He reveals Himself to them.
  - a. He convicts them that they are indeed sinful on their way to judgment if left to their own.
  - b. In need of a Savior, by faith they recognize that Christ is their answer.
  - c. They believe on Him, confessing Him as their own personal Savior.
2. Called in time- **2 Timothy 1:9**
3. Chosen in eternity- **Ephesians 1:4**
4. Faithful in life- **Matthew 25:21-23**

The Beast has rallied the kings of the earth for battle- 16:14, which will take place in 17:14. This battle is further reported on in 19:19-21. Christ is on His way back to earth for this battle. Paul saw this when he wrote to Timothy in **1 Timothy 6:14-16**. The Father and the Son have the same title- **Deuteronomy 10:17** and **Revelation 19:16**.

### Revelation 17:15

We saw that the woman sat upon the Beast in verse 3, the harlot sits or has authority over him. She sits upon many waters in verse 1, which, is over many people. The description of the many waters is in verse 15. Water is the symbol for describing many people, as was used in **Jeremiah 47:2-3**.

### Revelation 17:16-17

The 10 horns and the Beast suddenly rise up and devour the harlot. They are the same who paid great homage and support for her, now they turn on her.

The unbelievers that wanted to see a universal, spiritual unity that they could agree to worship, now want to put that worship behind them. It is always interesting to see God work even in unbelievers by the changing of their minds to fit His will. The secular power within the Beast wants total worship and authority to be recognized only in him. The harlot has been a burden to the nations where she held sway with her spiritual, mental, political and financial control.

The religious power of Babylon has never enriched the nations of the earth, but rather drew from them for the enrichment of herself. God uses Antichrist and his 10 kings to end the false religious system. We have seen a picture of this in the past. Jezebel was the wife of Ahab the king of Samaria. She was the picture of false religion- **1 Kings 21:22-24, 2 Kings 9:30-37**- we see there the reign and fall of false religion. The cities ultimate fate at the hands of her former lovers will see them destroyed by fire. The religious system no longer serves the needs of the Beast, and the major leaders of the world. However, it is God who is behind this destruction of the unbeliever's spiritual power. This is the first of the two powers of Babylon that God will bring to an end, and He uses Antichrist to carry out His purpose.

### **Revelation 17:18**

Some writers believe this city will literally be Babylon rebuilt in Iraq. Some believe the city will be Rome. Rome certainly has remained the strongest, wealthiest religion in a central point since the time of Christ. Catholicism has held sway throughout the world in its false teaching of salvation by grace through justification plus works. It is located right in the center of Europe's power where it reigned in the time of Christ's first advent. There is much to suggest that Rome will be the religious center during the time of the Beast's takeover in the Great Tribulation time.

### **Revelation 18**

#### **Introduction**

**Genesis 10:7-10**- When we look at the line of people after the flood beginning at Noah we learn some valuable background. Noah begot Ham, Shem, and Japheth. Ham begot, Cush, who begot Nimrod, who built several cities in his kingdom, and began Bab-el. God changed their language there and the city became known as Babel. Babylonialism as a system has appeared in various forms throughout time, but its purpose has always remained the same.

It is a world federation, which set out its own false religion, which denies the right of God to reign in the hearts of men. A religious system, which would eventually deny the authority of Jesus Christ.

Vernon McGee said that the average age for great nations of history is between 200-300 years. We can see this in the emergence of any great country, which takes place this way and then evolves back downward as follows:

1. From bondage to spiritual faith
2. From spiritual faith to great courage
3. From courage to liberty
4. From liberty to abundance
5. From abundance to selfishness
6. From selfishness to complacency
7. From complacency to apathy
8. From apathy to dependence
9. From dependence to bondage

Where are we as a country?

The world church was destroyed in Revelation 17 in favor of a world religion centered around the worshipping of the political Beast. Politics have always moved to control man's life for the benefit of politicians. Nevertheless, they always claim that what they do is for the good of the people. An example:

1. Old and poor people need medical help
2. The government was called on to provide something
3. Medicare was introduced
4. Medicare taxed all the people to provide that coverage
5. It turned out that government couldn't afford it because of not policing it
6. No policing encouraged the medical profession to steal from it
7. Bad doctoring and coverage brought to themselves mal-practice suits, and high insurance costs
8. High insurance costs prompted higher doctor fees and higher hospital costs
9. Old and poor people need medical help

The false religion of the Babylonian system moved the focus of the Bible away from the people by new teachings. Instead of the trinity of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit, the focus became the Father, mother and the Baby. The Baby progresses to the cross and to death. The shed blood, and the resurrection, finds little appreciation in the teaching of that truth. Religion will not cease to exist, but will be restricted to the worship of Antichrist. Babylon, described in chapter 18 is most likely a real city- verse 10, 16, 18, 19 and 21, but in what country. This city will have worldwide influence.

Chapter 18 will be focusing on the departure of Babylon's economic prosperity. Without economic prosperity earth will now become a desolate waste for people and a haunt of demons and foul creatures. All signs of her social and domestic life vanish.

The Church had a humble beginning, but gradually by the infiltration of unregenerated men became a huge organization, which calls itself the church of Jesus Christ. It was taken over by men who do not subscribe to the essential doctrines of historic Christianity as set forth in the Bible, which is what we see in 18:2.

### Revelation 18:1

Disagreements are many by those who debate whether this "angel" of verse 1 is Christ or not. Those who believe he is cite these verses-

1. 8:3 = Christ the angel priest
2. 10:1 = Christ the angel redeemer
3. 18:1 = Christ the angel avenger

Others see an angel who is given great powers. It is true that angels have varying degrees of authority and power. This particular one has resplendent glory with which he lights up the earth. The strength of his voice makes it impossible to ignore. This angel may have been the one whom the judgment of Babylon's commerce was given.

In chapter 17-18, the city is the same. What it represents religiously has been destroyed. What it represents politically is going to be burned out of existence. Both were guilty of spiritual fornication. The destinies of both were to be burned with fire, both are under the ruling of Satan, both hate the saints, shed their blood where possible and blaspheme God. Religious Babylon was called "mystery Babylon" and commercial Babylon is called "great Babylon"- 16:19, 17:5, 18:2. Some commentators show the religious head as the woman, others see it as the city. I can see it both ways.

The woman was destroyed by the political power; God Himself will destroy the city. When the "super-church" loses its hold religiously, she will come to nothing in every other way as well. Before God's millennial reign can begin, the total destruction of the Babylonian system must be accomplished. Babylon has always represented the program of Satan in opposition to the program of God. Ecumenicalism has as its basis the coming together, a bypassing of God's way from His Word- **Genesis 11:4**. The focus by Babel was the same **unity** of purpose.

### Revelation 18:2

“Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen”. In the tribulation, that mighty system was guilty of falsehood, treason and blasphemy against Christ whose name they used in covering themselves. Their claim was that they were Christ’s Church, but John sees demons, foul spirits of every type lodging there. Christendom at the end is seen as a monstrosity, a freak.

The Church had a humble beginning, but gradually unregenerate men infiltrated it. Christendom as a large percentage today has been taken over by men who do not subscribe to the essential doctrines of God’s Word. Satan’s angels of light are occupying the top branches in Babylon’s great religious system.

The wealth of this city is coveted by the civil and apostate powers. Religious Babylon was overthrown, not destroyed. Christendom has been depicted as the abnormal mustard tree where the birds come to lodge. The birds signify the many and varied agents of Satan- **Matthew 13:4, 18-19, 31-32**. Satan’s emissaries occupy the top branches in this religious system. Does the US get involved with this system?

1. We have a US ambassador that sits in the Papal system.
2. Do you hear the ACLU protesting this?
3. Catholicism has 1 billion members, 1/6 of the world.
4. 140 nations have ambassadors to the Vatican.
5. The Vatican has a non-voting membership as an observer in the UN.
6. What other religion in the world enjoys this union of church and state?

We see the same announcement of Babylon’s fall in 14:8 and 18:2 where both passages go back to **Isaiah 21:9** and **Jeremiah 51:8**. Ancient Babylon fell in 539 BC, but its religious system never did with Satan moving it along to the next central religious hub where it still resides.

### Revelation 18:3

The wine of the wrath of her fornication has seduced the nations away from God. She has offered salvation to her devotees with the threat of no salvation outside of her communion. She has established herself in the affections of the masses. This intoxication blinds the judgment of their real condition before God.

The Bible has been dethroned from the conscience even to the so-called religious who fall to her leading easily. The religious Beast and the apostate churches were hated and destroyed by the ten kings- 17:12, 16. The rest of the kings in the world- love this civil or commercial Beast 18:9-11.

The world profited from the apostate church who promised her followers that she would open heaven to them for a price. Can religion be seen as big business today? Once “business” has a claim upon a person, spiritual life begins to shrivel. Many churches today focus on this new definition of success as being measured by numbers of members, dollars in the treasury etc.

Business lures men away with claims promising a higher standard of living, or ability to succeed faster if you dedicate yourself to the organization. Along with this, the Bible becomes dethroned as being an absolute along with the consciences of the people. Protestants and Catholics have drunk from Rome’s cup. They sip slowly at first with some doubt and apprehension, but afterward they gulp freely.

Religious Babylon (the second beast) of chapter 17 only prepares the way for worship of the first beast. Babylon does not seek heaven but earth. She is content with worldly exaltation as she sits as queen. Possibly the condemnation of the unbelieving wealthy may be inserted here- **James 5:1-5**. The merchants have become rich off of her because of her wantonness. The merchants and kings of the earth are now in an ungodly union. The ten heads are different from the rest of the kings of the earth. These ten heads under Satan brought the religious Beast down- having hated and turned on her. The rest of the world’s kings lament the fate that happened to the first beast- 18:9. They are the ones who committed fornication with her. The keys of St. Peter were dangled before these kings. The city has promoted herself by placing unquestioning faith in her inexhaustible resources. Discouraging any sense of a deeper need for God. Self-indulgence, insolent luxury, arrogance and the exercising of strength have always been her way. Her pride and excessive wealth go hand and hand with her fornication and idolatry.

#### **Revelation 18:4-5**

“Come out of her my people.” Here is a final call to separate from her false teaching, unbelief, and the traditions of the Babylonian system. This call has come before:

1. To Abraham- **Genesis 12:1**
2. To Lot- **Genesis 9:12-14**
3. To Moses- **Numbers 16:23-26**
4. Flee Babylon- **Isaiah 48:20**
5. Flee out of her midst- **Jeremiah 50:4-8, 51:6-9, 51:44-45**

There have always been some that feel they can stay in a false teaching system and bring about reform. This is not what God wants, He wants them out- **Jeremiah 51:45**. Does praying to or through an idol make any difference? No departed one in Christ can ever hear the prayer from one on earth.

Only one mediator can get a believer's prayer through to God- **1 Timothy 2:5**. Compromise in this way always leads to further compromise. An example of moving around God's way- **Joshua 7:1, 16-26**.

Babylon as a system can never be remodeled on Scriptural lines. There is only one course open, and that is separation from those who falsely bear the name of Christ. Here we see the successful tower of Babel. The first tower in Genesis was made of bricks and was woefully inadequate.

The second tower as seen in Revelation has used as its building material sins, and they have made it to heaven and have God's attention- **Jeremiah 51:7-9**. God's judgment will be stern and unsparing.

### **Revelation 18:6-8**

The cup that Babylon used to seduce others has now become the cup, from which she must drink. The scrutinizer of motives has determined that her self-centeredness is tantamount to self-deification. She proudly states- "I sit as a queen". Self-satisfaction and self-sufficiency is a reminder of the attitude of the church at Laodicea- 3:17. She cared for herself;

1. She sought glory that belonged to God- **Isaiah 42:8**.
2. She lived for self-gratification- **1 Timothy 5:6**.
3. She had self-sufficiency- **Isaiah 47:7-8, Ezekiel 27:3, Zephaniah 2:15**.

Nothing so clearly reveals the hardness of sinner's hearts as their lack of sorrow, When she falls, it will be a rapid collapse, not a gradual decline- 18:10, 17, and 19. Revelation 14:1.

### **Revelation 18:9-11**

There is great lamentation taken up when they see her destruction. The kings of the earth (not the ten of 17:12) mourn for her and stay at a distance for fear of her torment that she is going through. The merchants seem to be suffering more than the kings are.

Business, customers, profits and financial treasures are gone. Could Rome be such a controlling factor over the entire world's commerce? Where will the Beast begin his reign? What city could speak to all nations and have them listen? Who will administer the mark for buying and selling throughout the world? When the controller of the mark is destroyed, what do you think will happen to the world's commerce? **Ezekiel 27:12-24**. Certainly, Revelation 18:8 follows 17:16.

### **Revelation 18:12-13**

There are 28 articles of merchandise specified in which Babylon trafficked. It begins with gold, and ends with the souls of men. Have you ever heard of a religion that deals with the souls of men for money? Purgatory, last rites, masses and prayer cards all require money to be spent from those who are left behind.

### **Revelation 18:14-15**

The angel continues in his announcement against her. The kings stood far off in 18:10, and the merchants do the same in 18:15. The world market is finished. Notice the timing that has been emphasized.

1. Verse 8- her plagues come upon her in 1 day
2. Verse 10- her judgment will come in 1 hour
3. Verse 17- her riches come to nothing in 1 hour
4. Verse 19- she will become desolate in 1 hour

### **Revelation 18:20**

There is great rejoicing in heaven. This is the first time in this book that there is direction to rejoice. The saints in heaven, the holy apostles, and the prophets are all interesting separations. Lamentations on earth, rejoicing in heaven. The key is, where are men's riches laid up, heaven or earth.

### **Revelation 18:21-24**

Six great promises. The KJV has six "no mores". NIV has six "never agains". NASB has six "any longers". Compare 17:6 and 18:24. It is as if an autopsy was performed. John had great wonder in 17:6. When the Babylonian system was opened up, look what they found- 18:24.

## **Revelation 19 Introduction**

Chapter 17-18, each record a distinct vision. In a vision, everything is in the present to the mind of the seer. The scenes shift and change before the mental gaze. There is no past or future, all is present. As long as Babylon remained unjudged in her harlotry, the true bride of Christ, the Church, could not be presented. She was kept separate in heaven until the usurper on earth is put away and removed from sight. The harlot and the true Bride cannot co-exist. The end of the harlot's regime on earth marks the beginning of the Bride's enjoyment of God's kingdom.

There was earthly mourning for the fall of Babylon, and heavenly rejoicing for the same. Verses 1,3,4,6 are the only hallelujahs in the whole New Testament. Hallelujah means- praise the LORD, or praise to Jehovah. Babylon's headquarters has been destroyed; Antichrist's empire has received its fatal blow. The final destruction of the world's forces is about to take place. The Church has not been mentioned since chapter 4 when she was raptured into heaven.

### **Revelation 19:1-6**

God has judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth. Are the Beast and the False Prophet dead? No, as we will see. Interesting how the four hallelujahs are used.

1. The hallelujah of salvation- verse 1
2. The hallelujah of retribution- verse 3
3. The hallelujah of realization- verse 4 (this is the last mention by the way of the term elders in Revelation)
4. The hallelujah of Christ's reign- verse 6

### **Revelation 19:7**

There are two subjects in this great chapter. God assuming His Kingly position in His Kingdom, and the Lamb taking to Himself His Bride, the Church in marriage. Babylon has been judged on earth, the marriage will be celebrated in heaven. "His wife" is correct in verse 7 for the marriage ceremony was completed in heaven. It is not said- the marriage of the Bride, but of the Lamb. There is no description of the marriage ceremony in heaven other than a description of the apparel in verse 8. The time of the marriage is on the eve of the Lord' return in power. This marriage in heaven excludes any explanation to Israel whose blessings will be on earth. The harlot has been exposed and expelled.

The marriage takes place in heaven after the judgment of Babylon at the close of the tribulation and has many facets to explore because of the short time. The only one who has been resurrected with resurrected bodies to this point is the Church.

**1 Corinthians 15:51-52.** Correct preparation and the correct attire come in a specific order. The Old Testament and tribulation saints will not be resurrected until just prior to entering the millennium- **Daniel 12:1-2-** not in time for **Revelation 19:14.**

Just as a picture of a Jewish wedding, the bride had to be betrothed. The bride (the Church) was betrothed before the creation of the earth- **Ephesians 1:4-5, 2 Timothy 1:9**. The rapture marks the time when Christ, the Bridegroom, comes for His Bride, and takes her to His Father's house. During the tribulation, the Bride will make herself ready. This was accomplished by the works of righteousness done on earth by the working of the Holy Spirit through the believer - **Philippians 2:13, Colossians 1:29**. There will be works that we have produced in our own strength as well. They will be sorted out at the bema seat- **2 Corinthians 5:10, 1 Corinthians 4:5**. God will reveal them in judgment, not for sin penalty, but for rewards or loss of rewards. **1 Corinthians 3:12-15**, and **Romans 14:10** will sift them accordingly. This stripping away of the works of the flesh, and the rewarding of righteous works done in the power of the Holy Spirit will prepare us for the clothing God will give us.

The wedding will take place in verse 8. The celebration though, will be on earth and will last 1,000 years. The consummation is seen in **Revelation 21:9-10**. The Bride or Wife of Christ is seen presented by God as the heavenly Jerusalem. The heavenly Jerusalem is the true Bride of Christ. Babylon is the false bride of Christ.

There are differences of opinion on the wedding and the marriage supper that are good arguments and I would like to insert at this point two papers by two very respected Bible teachers on this subject. The first paper is by Dwight Pentecost and the second is by Renald E. Showers.

### **Views of the Wedding and Marriage Feast Dwight Pentecost**

The place of the marriage can only be in heaven. The participants involve only Christ and the Church. The time of the marriage follows the rapture of the Church, and the judgment seat of Christ for the Church. As the marriage takes place in heaven, it would be impossible to rule out the Old Testament saints and the tribulation martyrs who will be observers to the ceremony but not participants.

The resurrection of the OT saints will not take place until the second advent of Christ according to Daniel 12:1-3. Revelation 20:4-6 says that the tribulation saints will not be resurrected until that time either.

It is necessary to distinguish between the marriage of the Lamb and the marriage supper. The marriage of the Lamb is an event that has particular reference to the Church and takes place in heaven. The marriage supper is an event that involves Israel and takes place on earth.

In Matthew 22:1-14; Luke 14:16-24; and Matthew 25:1-13, where Israel as awaiting the return of the bridegroom and the bride, the wedding feast or supper is located on the earth and has particular reference to Israel. The wedding supper, then, becomes the parabolic picture of the entire millennial age, to which Israel will be invited during the tribulation period, which invitation many will reject and so they will be cast out, and many will accept and they will be received in. Because of the rejection, the invitation will likewise go to the Gentiles so that many of them will be included. Israel, at the second advent, will be waiting for the bridegroom to come from the wedding ceremony and invite them to that supper, at which time the bridegroom will introduce His bride to His friends Matthew 25:1-13.

There are different views as to the announcement in Revelation 19:9 as to "Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb."

Louis Chafer: "Distinction is called for at this point between the marriage supper which is in heaven and celebrated before Christ returns, and the marriage feast (Matthew 25:10; Luke 12:37) which is on earth after His return."

This view anticipates two suppers, one in heaven preceding the second advent, and the one following the second advent on earth.

Another interpretation views the announcement as anticipatory of the wedding supper that will be held on earth following the marriage and the second advent, about which an announcement is being made in heaven prior to the return to the earth for that event. Inasmuch as the Greek text does not distinguish between marriage supper and marriage feast, but uses the same word for both, and since the marriage supper consistently is used in reference to Israel on the earth, it may be best to take the latter view and view the marriage of the Lamb as that event in the heavens in which the Church is eternally united to Christ and the marriage feast or supper as the millennium, to which Jews and Gentiles will be invited, which takes place on earth, during which time the bridegroom is honored through the display of the bride to all His friends who are assembled there.

### **Views of the Wedding and Marriage Feast Renald E. Showers**

Revelation 19:7-9 has two major questions: When and where will the marriage and the marriage supper take place? There are at least three answers, which have been proposed.

1. The marriage occurs when the Church is raptured to meet Christ in the air at His second coming, and the marriage supper will take place on earth during the millennium.
2. The marriage will occur in heaven when the Church is raptured before the 70<sup>th</sup> week, and the marriage supper will take place on earth during the millennium
3. The marriage will occur in heaven when the Church is raptured before the 70<sup>th</sup> week, and the marriage supper will take place in heaven during the seven years of the 70<sup>th</sup> week.

Showers believes in view number three. He says the terms marriage and marriage supper used in Revelation 19 are related to Jewish marriage customs in Bible times. Jewish marriage customs involved three major steps. First was betrothal, the establishment of the marriage covenant that bound the man and the woman together as husband and wife (Malachi 2:14; Matthew 1:18-19). Second was the taking of the bride or wife by the groom from her house to his father's house (Matthew 25:1-8). Third was the marriage supper to which guests had already been called and assembled. The marriage supper was to last for one week.

From this, he says that first; the betrothal of Christ and the Church is taking place during the present Church age as people trust Christ as their personal Savior. Second, Christ will take His bride from this world to His Father's house in heaven when He comes to rapture the Church, Third, after the rapture of the Church, the marriage supper of the Lamb will take place with the wedding guests who will have already been called and assembled. These wedding guests will be made up of the souls of OT believers who are now found in heaven at this time.

The wedding takes place in heaven. Jesus indicated that He was going to prepare living accommodations for His bride in His Father's house in heaven, and would return to receive His bride unto Himself (John 14:2-3). This puts the marriage custom and Christ's teaching in John in harmony with the teaching of the rapture of the Church and the marriage of the Lamb. The marriage cannot take place at His second coming, as He will not return to His Father's house at that time.

At the second coming, there will not be the joyous mood of a marriage, but a time when He comes with armies from heaven to administer judgment and death upon a rebellious humanity. The funeral supper described here is one of dead flesh for the fowl of the earth (Revelation 19:17-18, 21). The rapture of the Church and the marriage of the Lamb must take place before the second coming of Christ.

The custom of the marriage supper was to be celebrated at the home of the groom or his parents, not at the home of the bride. The marriage supper usually began right after the consummation of the marriage. If the marriage took place at the rapture, and the supper to follow did not begin until the millennium back on earth, they would have to wait for a period of some seven years.

The Old Testament teaches that during the millennium there will be another marriage supper, which is to be different from the marriage supper of the Lamb. This millennial marriage supper will be associated with the second marriage of God and the nation Israel. The wedding guests at that time will be all the other people living in the world at that time. This feast is described in Isaiah 25:6.

Israel dealt treacherously with her Husband Jehovah and He divorced her. Jeremiah 3:1-3, 6-9, 20. Her divorcement was due to her adulteries (Isaiah 50:1). She will remain apart from the LORD until her acknowledgement of her harlotries, and her eventual return to Him (Isaiah 54:7-8). The LORD will again betroth Israel to Himself forever (Hosea 2:19-20). God will delight over the land and especially Jerusalem as a groom rejoices over his bride (Isaiah 62:1-5).

The future marriage of God and the marriage of the Lamb have two different brides. The marriage of God has the nation of Israel as His bride and the marriage of the Lamb has the Church as His bride. There is no Scripture in the Old Testament that represents the Messiah as the bridegroom. Therefore, the future marriage spoken of in the Old Testament can only be the marriage of God to the nation of Israel where God the Father is the bridegroom.

Since the time of the marriages is different, the times for the marriage suppers are probably different too. It was customary for the wedding supper of Bible times to last for one week, or seven days. In connection with the marriage supper in heaven after the marriage of the Lamb, the seven years of the tribulation or the 70<sup>th</sup> week of Daniel 9 will correlate with that same time period. The rapture of the Church, the marriage of the Lamb, will all take place before the 70<sup>th</sup> week, and the marriage supper of the Lamb will take place in heaven during the 70<sup>th</sup> week.

### **Revelation 19:8**

The wedding apparel was quite striking. At salvation, believers were clothed with Christ's righteousness- **Philippians 3:8-9**. Before the fall, Adam and Eve were clothed by and in the righteousness of God. After the preparation for the marriage, the Bride was clothed in the righteous works of the saints after the Judgment seat of Christ.

Righteousness of the saints:

1. The righteous acts or deeds of the saints by the leading of the Holy Spirit.
2. This is not the same as the righteousness of Christ, which is imputed to each believer by the grace of God when He draws man to Himself.

The fine linen represents the revealed righteousnesses, which God has rewarded. They are the same as those worn on the mount of transfiguration. We have here Christ presenting the Church to Himself- **Ephesians 5:27**. Remember the gaudy colors worn by the false bride of Christ? There is a great contrast when we look at **Revelation 17:4-6**.

### **Revelation 19:9**

Blessed are those who are called unto the marriage feast. These will be the guests of the Bridegroom and Bride at the wedding feast, which will be held on earth. The Bride and the guests are clearly distinguished, one is wed and the other is fed. The friends of the Bridegroom are the Old Testament saints and the tribulation saints. Timing is very close here.

Their resurrected bodies are granted at the start of the millennium when the feast and celebration will begin. The Old Testament saints make the largest contingent of attendees. John the Baptist said that he was one- **John 3:29**. Angels may be spectators of the scene but not guests or participants. This feast is a promise as noted by the closing of this verse- "These are the true words of God."

This feast received a lot of attention in the gospels. At the close of the tribulation and the beginning of the millennium, an important separation will take place. We need to remember who Matthew is written to- **Matthew 22:1-14**. The Bride is not mentioned in this chapter.

1. Warning of preparation- not for the rapture- **Luke 12:35-40**
2. The insight from Revelation opens these- **Luke 13:24-30**
3. What would Abraham, Isaac and Jacob mean to the Gentiles? **Matthew 8:11**
4. **Matthew 25:1-13** here and in Matthew 22, the marriage is incidental-
  - a. Neither even mention the Bride, the theme is the wedding feast.
  - b. Matthew 22 is speaking of Israel's apostasy; these are the invited guests who rejected the King's invitation.
  - c. The uninvited guests are the Gentiles left during the tribulation- **Matthew 8:11-12**
  - d. **Matthew 25:1-13** the virgins are the wedding attendants, not the Bride. In the Latin Vulgate, 25:1 is the Bride and the Bridegroom.

### **Revelation 19:10**

The angel forbids John's worship immediately. A severe rebuke- **Colossians 2:18, Revelation 22:8-9.**

### **Revelation 19:11**

There is only one solution for the world's problems, the return of Jesus Christ, the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords. The world has watched in the escalation of human wickedness since Adam. On the scene comes a rider on a white horse who is called Faithful and True. In righteousness He will judge and make war. What a scene- **Acts 17:31.** He was faithful in 1:5, true in 3:7, Faithful and True witness in 3:14, He had faithful and true sayings in 22:6.

### **Revelation 19:12**

On His head were many diadems, which speak of absolute supreme authority. Every form of government is vested in Him. In 12:3 the dragon wore diadems, so did the beast in 13:1. Both showed they had supreme authority over their minions at the time. But now we see that Christ is the King of Kings.

There was a name written. His name has always been special and powerful- **Philippians 2:9-11.** I am always impressed with the power of this name in **John 18:4-8.** However, it is probably a new, unique to Him- name. A name of course, that only He knows.

### **Revelation 19:13**

This cloak dipped in blood some say, is Jesus' blood (Revelation 7:14). Others feel it is the blood of judgment, not of redemption- **Isaiah 63:1-6.** Why is it dipped before the battle? This is not the first place judgment blood has been spilt. It is the last before the kingdom reign of Christ. Another powerful name associated with Him- the Word of God, which brought the world into existence- **Psalms 33:6.**

### **Revelation 19:14**

An evil and adulteress generation today hates the thought of judgment. Sin is sweet to them. The false teachers of this hour, the shallow advanced college professors, the wicked water poisoning modernists, the hordes of lying preachers, and the dead denominationalists who pay puppets to preach things that don't reach the heart or effect the consciences. The false prophets who hold out peace messages are all found as part of the regime guided by Satan. Satan drugged the hosts of Christendom, now there is to be accountability.

1. Day of wrath- precedes the millennium, and it will be to clear the earth. The Day of Wrath is a pent up divine outburst of indignation, and outraged holiness. What will God be indignant about? The vast puzzle of permitted evil will be resolved.
2. Day of judgment- pronounces final and eternal destiny where the books are opened at the other end of the millennium.

The armies are the heavenly saints of the Old Testament, the Church, and the martyred tribulation saints. Notice the clothing is still the same, dressed in righteousness- **Jude 14, Zechariah 14:1-7, 1 Thessalonians 3:13**. Angels will accompany them- **Matthew 16:27, 25:31**. They come to the war, but they do not wear any armor. They are all immortal, and immune from injury. They are non-combatant supporters of the Messiah as He wages war single handedly. The army is coming to reign, not fight.

### **Revelation 19:15**

The leader of this army is truly impressive and unique. Here is the general up front who will do the fighting for the troops behind Him who are observing.

One massive army, one awesome General, one offensive weapon, one final victory to start the kingdom. The sword, the Word of God will now destroy those who rejected that same Word of God. Those who rejected the Word of God will now be destroyed by the Word of God.

The Lord will rule with a rod of iron as he treads on them- **Isaiah 63:1-3**. What power when God speaks. For an example- **John 18:4-8**.

### **Revelation 19:16**

There are four names given to the mighty Leader:

1. Faithful and True- 19:11
2. Unknown name- 19:12
3. The Word of God- 19:13
4. King of Kings, and Lord of Lords- 19:16

### **Revelation 19:17-18**

Here we see the second supper mentioned in this chapter. This supper is for the fowls of the air. They are summoned before the battle. The supper of course, will be of the dead. There was one supper filled with joy, and the other will be filled with judgment. There will be no struggle; how the Beast is taken we are not told. In verse 18, the flesh is mentioned 5 times.

### **Revelation 19:19**

The enemy forces are comprised of the Beast and the False Prophet, the kings of the earth who wailed over the destruction of Babylon, the armies of the north, east, and south. What a great, detailed description of this battle---- do not blink-why? Because if you read the verse the battle is over.

### **Revelation 19:20**

The Beast and the False Prophet were not killed as the rest of their army was. They would be cast alive into the Lake of Fire. One a Gentile, and one a Jew. They are to be tormented day and night for the rest of eternity waiting for Satan to join them in 1,000 years. The Greek word used here to translate Lake of Fire is the same word used in **Luke 12:5** where the Greek word Gehenna is used. Gehenna is the final place of torment for all lost people after the Great White Throne judgment. Hades and Sheol are a temporary holding place for unbelievers until the final judgment at the Great White Throne.

### **Revelation 19:21**

The sword of the Lord will kill the rest of the unbelievers in the world that are not in the battle of Armageddon. This judgment will be a result of the **Matthew 25:31-46** scene. This is the final stroke of death in the Day of the Lord- **Zephaniah 1:14-18, 2 Thessalonians 1:6-9**.

A brief review of the judgments;

1. The Jews- **Ezekiel 20:33-38**
2. The Gentiles- **Matthew 25:31-46**
3. The angels- **2 Peter 2:4, Jude 6** (Scofield note) **Isaiah 24:21-22**
4. **The Church- 2 Corinthians 5:10-11** (Scofield note)

### **Revelation 20 Introduction**

This chapter gives us short views of key subjects following the victory at Armageddon, the beast and the false prophet have been judged and cast into the lake of fire, and the death of all remaining unbelievers has been completed. We see the following:

1. Disposal of Satan for a period of time.
2. Service of those to the Lord who are part of the first resurrection
3. Final judgment of Satan
4. Final judgment of all unbelievers from the beginning of time to the end of the millennium

The millennium that immediately follows the tribulation (**Matthew 24:29-31**) will be ruled over by a theocratic form of government- **Psalms 2:6-9, Jeremiah 23:5, Luke 1:30-33**. The seat of God's rule will be Jerusalem- **Isaiah 2:2-4**. During the millennium conditions on earth will be perfect- **Isaiah 2:4, 11:6-9, 54:13-14, Zechariah 3:1-10**.

### **Revelation 20:1-3**

The angel comes down from heaven to earth because earth is where Satan has been operating since **Revelation 12:9**. Satan's angels accompanied him as well. Satan was probably unseen personally, but evidenced in the beast and the false prophet. A chain to bind a spirit may be hard to conceive, but whatever its nature, it is how it was pictured to John. Some of Satan's names and titles are listed- Dragon, serpent, Devil, and Satan.

He will not be able to deceive men for the next 1,000 years. He blinded the eyes of men to the nature of sin and its eternal consequences, and misrepresented the Gospel with "another gospel" (which really was not). The bottomless pit or abyss is not the lake of fire, or hell, or Hades or Sheol. Satan has been the real parent of higher criticism, cults, liberal theologies, and modernists since the time of Nimrod in **Genesis 10-11**. Satan's food of **Genesis 3:14** is the same food he will eat in the millennial time of bondage- **Isaiah 65:25**.

The beast and the false prophet are already put away at that time in the lake of fire (Revelation 19:20) being the first occupants. Satan is now bound in the bottomless pit for a thousand years. Armageddon is now over- Revelation 19:19, 21. The rest of the unbelievers are now destroyed who were living at the end of the tribulation- **Matthew 25:41-46, Revelation 19:21**. The demons will be locked away with Satan- **Isaiah 24:21-23** and are seen as the "hosts of the high ones".

Now there will be a cessation of Satan's activities on earth, not just a restriction. We have the removal of the influencer who was known as:

1. The god of the ages- **2 Corinthians 4:4**
2. The prince of the power of the air- **Ephesians 2:2**
3. The ruler of darkness- **Ephesians 6:11-12**

The Old Testament saints are resurrected just prior to the millennium- **Daniel 12:1-2, Isaiah 26:19**, and the tribulation saints with them- **Revelation 20:4**. (they lived again)

Many writers argue whether there is a literal 1,000 years involved here, or is it just another symbol. Clearly, it is literal as a time- verses 2 thru 7 state.

Three times, it is connected with Satan, two times it refers to the reign of the saints with Christ, and one time marks the period of time between the resurrection of the saints and of the wicked.

### **Revelation 20:4-6**

The thrones represent judicial and regal authority. Man one day under Christ will rule over the world- **Hebrews 2:5-8**. Who is it that sits on the thrones in judgment and rule?

1. Old Testament saints- **Daniel 7:27**
2. Apostles- **Matthew 19:28**
3. New Testament saints- **1 Corinthians 6:12, 2 Timothy 2:12, Revelation 2:26, 3:21, 5:10.**

The martyrs are raised to rule at the end of the tribulation- **Revelation 6:9, 7:9-17, 12:11**. There are definitely two resurrections, one for the just and one for the unjust- **John 5:28-29**. Rewards are given at the rapture for the Church saints. There are rewards given at the resurrection of the Old Testament and tribulation saints- **Luke 14:14, 2 Timothy 4:1**. There is no general resurrection of believers and unbelievers at the same time. There is 1,000 years between the two resurrections, those who have been born once will die twice, and those who have been born twice will die once.

The thrones were placed, but they were empty in **Daniel 7:9**, but in **Revelation 20:4**, they are occupied. They are not occupied with the elders as was seen in **Revelation 4:4**. These thrones represent the millennial government on earth. The thrones seen in 4:4 are set in heaven. The thrones for the 12 apostles (**Matthew 19:28**) are on the earth and are for the judging of the twelve tribes.

Satan and his troops saw the men as dead, because their bodies were dead. John sees them as souls who are alive. Physical death is never applied to the soul, and neither is the term resurrection ever applied to the soul- **Matthew 10:28**.

The statement for reigning a thousand years implies a limited duration, but 22:5 takes it into eternity. At the completion of the first resurrection all those involved in that will have no trace of mortality. Corruption shall disappear for those of the O.T. and the Tribulation saints just as those at the rapture were glorified- **1 Corinthians 15:51-54**. Everyone in the first resurrection is pronounced blessed and holy. There is no fixing the soul after death. This takes away the thought of one resurrection for the good and bad together. There is no term for a second resurrection for the wicked. There will be one resurrection before the millennium, and one after.

Methuselah was the oldest person up to now at 969 years. People will be able to live for that length of time in the millennium. At the close of the millennium, Christ will put all enemies under His feet including death- **1 Corinthians 15:20-28**.

### **The Millennium Period**

The geography of the millennial time period where a very good description of that can be found in **Ezekiel 47:13- 48:1-29**. There were six literal days of creating, and making the earth to the point of its completion that we find it in **Genesis 1:2** to **Genesis 2:1**. God rested on the seventh day. Not because He was tired, but because of its completeness. There has been 6,000 years of history of man's reproduction up to now and that will continue to the end of the millennial age.

The boundaries of the land of Israel that God gave to them, which they have never realized, will be realized in the time of the millennial kingdom quite clearly. The **northern boundary** will be a line extending from the Mediterranean Sea to the Euphrates River through Hamath, a city 100 miles north of Damascus. The northern boundary line will be 300 miles long. The **southern boundary** will be a line from the Mediterranean Sea at the point of the river of Egypt to where the Euphrates empties into the Persian Gulf, and is around 800 miles long.

Interesting where the boundary lines were in **Genesis 15:18-21**. Why would the present inhabitants leave? **Exodus 3:17, 23:28-33. Deuteronomy 11:24, Joshua 1:4. Ezekiel 47:13-20** why did Joseph get a double portion? **Genesis 48:15, 17-19. Ezekiel 48:1-7, 22-29**. The millennial land is eight times larger than any land Israel has ever possessed. The seat of the world government during that time will be Jerusalem- **Isaiah 2:1-4**. The government will be a theocracy administered by the King of Kings- **Psalms 2:6-12, Jeremiah 23:5-6**.

The land will be restored from the curse placed on it by God in **Genesis 3:17-19, 5:29, Revelation 22:3**. It will then bring forth in great abundance- **Isaiah 30:23-26, 35:1-7, Ezekiel 34:25-31**. The earth will finally know a world in complete peace- **Isaiah 11:7-9**. True peace can only come under the direction of a present, ruling God- **Isaiah 32:17-18**. The nations will enjoy this peace- **Micah 4:1-4**.

When the Lord returns to the earth, the Shekinah glory will return to the temple- **Ezekiel 43:1-5**. There will be a great reuniting- **Hosea 2:19-23, Isaiah 54:1-8**. There will be a spiritual transformation of all the peoples readily discernible by all. Man has long said that the environment was one of the problems with man not being able to live a moral life. Paul said in **2 Timothy 3:1-9, 13** that this earth in our time will never become better in any sense.

## The Temple

Two temples have been located on the “temple mount” in Jerusalem. Solomon's was the first which was designed by David. It was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar in 587 B.C. Seventy years later it was rebuilt by Ezra when Israel came back from captivity, and then enlarged on by Herod the Great. This is the temple that Jesus was dedicated in and where He threw out the money changers later on. This temple was destroyed by the Roman general Titus in 70 A.D. There has been no temple or sacrifices on that site since that time.

There are two references to a third temple standing on that site before the Second Advent- **Matthew 24:15** and **2 Thessalonians 2:4**. The beast will demand worship of himself there at the half-way point of the great tribulation. We believe on the strength and teaching of Ezekiel that a fourth temple will be constructed. The temple will be located within a parcel of land known as the Holy Oblation- **Ezekiel 48:10-21**. This Temple will be constructed by the Messiah Himself who will be both King and High Priest- **Zechariah 6:12-13**.

The fate of the third temple is not specifically given in the New Testament. However, a great and devastating earthquake is associated with the second coming of Jesus when He returns to Mt. Olivet which apparently destroys most if not all of the city of Jerusalem. Major topographical changes will occur- **Zechariah 14:2-5**, **Revelation 16:17-21**. But, getting back to the temple.

The fourth temple area measures 900 feet square. Furthermore, this temple is located north of the rebuilt city of Jerusalem- **Ezekiel 45:1-8**. The measurements are in cubits not reeds. At the sanctuary, water came out from the threshold on the right side of the house toward the east and then turned southward to the city where it split east and west- **Ezekiel 47:1-12**, **Zechariah 14:8**. It will flow east to the Dead Sea where it will purify the salt water, and west to the Mediterranean Sea. On both banks of this river grow never failing trees furnishing both medicine and food. The city is approximately 1 ½ miles south of where the sanctuary will be (Eze 48).

This temple is not a part of the “New Jerusalem”, for there is no temple in that city- **Revelation 21:22-23**. Sin continues to be seen in the kingdom period because the inhabitants from the tribulation have carried in their sin natures further showing that even though believers, they have not lost the sin nature. If this is not so, where does the sin come from?

## Sacrifices in the Millennium

The temple in the Old Testament was for the offering up to God sacrifices that pointed to the coming sacrifice of the Lord Jesus Christ. Why is there a temple in the millennium? There are several purposes. One is to demonstrate God's holiness. Jehovah's holiness has been outraged and even called into question by idolatry and rebellion by mankind since Noah. The temple will provide a dwelling place for the Shekinah glory, and it will be the place of Jesus throne- **Ezekiel 43:4-12.**

The temple will be the place that God will perpetuate the memorial sacrifice, which commemorates the accomplishment of salvation. It will be the place for the center for divine government. It will continue to show forth the victory over the curse of sin.

Why will there be sacrifices in the millennium? **Ezekiel 43:18- 27, 46:1-24, Zechariah 14:16-17, Isaiah 56:3-7, 66:20, Jeremiah 33:15-18.** In Ezekiel 46, we read of the burnt offerings and sin offerings. The bullock, lambs, ram and he-goat are mentioned.

The Mosaic order was a conditional covenant given to govern the life of the people in their relation to God in the old economy. There are certain similarities between the Aaronic and millennial systems:

1. The worship center, altar- **Ezekiel 43:13-18, 40:39**
2. The Levitical order- **Ezekiel 43:19, 44:25-27**
3. The sanctuary- **Ezekiel 45:18**
4. The new moon and Sabbath days- **Ezekiel 46:1**
5. The Passover feast will be observed- **Ezekiel 45:21-25**
6. The feast of Tabernacles- **Ezekiel 45:25**
7. The year of jubilee- **Ezekiel 46:17**

Ezekiel does not mention the feast of Pentecost or trumpets. There are some things that are dissimilar in the millennial order. The dimensions of the temple are different from the previous three temples. This temple is now on a high mountain separate from the city. The furniture in the Holy Place is different.

Ezekiel describes all of these differences in detail. The priests are not taken from the whole Levitical line because of their past apostasy (**Ezekiel 44:10-16**); for the most part they have been set aside and will only assist the family of Zadok who is also from the tribe of Levi, who God deemed as faithful back in David's time. From them will be the priests who will serve in the temple. The Levites will guard and maintain the temple, but be excluded from the priestly ministry in the holy of holies, which will be done by the Zadokian family.

## The Prince

Another person comes on the scene at the beginning of the kingdom and he has a title of the “prince”. He is seen in Ezekiel 44-47. He is not the Lord Jesus Christ and is not a priest or a king. He has sins of his own and must bring his own sacrifice (**Ezekiel 45:22**). He has fathered sons (**Ezekiel 46:16**). He rules over the kingdom of Israel representing the Lord. The prince receives the dues owed to him from the people for his office and he in turn presents his part of that to the priests for sacrifice- **Ezekiel 45:17**.

It is presented that this prince is king David resurrected to rule over Israel. This is based on references such as **Ezekiel 34:23-24, 37:22-25, Jeremiah 30:9, Hosea 3:4-5** (with a gap between vs. 4-5). Remember, the Old Testament saints are coming back to earth for their resurrection, inheritance, and rewards. Jesus will rule over all the earth and David, under Him, will rule over Israel. The apostles were promised that they will rule over the twelve tribes.

In this scenario of David the prince, it says that he will be responsible for the giving of special offerings at celebrations of each weekly Sabbath, and all yearly feasts of the Lord- **Ezekiel 45:16-17**. The east gate will be able to be used by the prince when he worships at that gate with Yahweh- **Ezekiel 44:1-3**. The priests will prepare the burnt offerings and the peace offerings for the prince when he presents them on behalf of Israel- **Ezekiel 45:7-17**.

A question that is usually asked is how the Jews will know what tribe they are a part of since all formal, documented identification was lost in 70 A.D. Revelation 7 tells us that God sealed 12,000 from each of the twelve tribes as witnesses. The tribes are not lost to Him and evidently will come to light at that time.

In the temple, there is no longer an ark of the covenant, no pot of manna, no Aaron’s rod, no tables of the Law, no mercy seat, no candlestick, shew-bread, no veil, no Day of Atonement feast and no unapproachable Holy of Holies. There is no mention of the feast of Pentecost either in Ezekiel.

## Revelation 20:7-9

God always has a purpose in mind for all His actions. Releasing Satan again is no different. The word “abyss” was used in Revelation 20:1, 3. The same word is used here and is translated “prison”. Prison is the same word used in **1 Peter 3:19** for the place of fallen angels. The tenses of the words in v 7-8 show that this is not something finished i.e. the demise of Satan as some teach.

The nations together are referred to as Gog and Magog. The Gog and Magog of **Ezekiel 38-39** are not those who are referred to in this text. **Ezekiel 38-39** is pre-millennial and is used here metaphorically (figuratively).

The millennium begins with only believers. If only believers started out the millennium, where do all these people come from that will gather around Satan to fight against God at the end of the millennium? Can they recant their belief and leave God? No. There will be a giant population explosion over this thousand years. Many people will live as much as a thousand years remember. There will be no disease, sin, famine, war, or natural disasters. The environment will be perfect with earth's curse removed, animals will all be friendly.

However, the sin nature is still in the flesh and is still passed on by the seed of man to all his offspring. God will not allow any sinful actions to go on unjudged during that time, but the sinful heart will still be present in those born during this time. Not all the offspring will become believers. They will obey, but not necessarily believe. Satan will gather all those who are unbelievers around him for this last open attack against God. Satan will be all too willing to lead this attack, and this is why God releases him from his pit this one last time to carry out God's will.

Man has failed under the responsibility of the seven dispensations of innocence, conscience, human government, promise, law, Church and kingdom. Satan does the leading this time, and he will not work through some beast. The attack is quick, and the judgment by God is just as quick. Fire from heaven ends it immediately.

Further points to consider on Ezekiel 38-39. Ezekiel describes the invaders perishing on the mountains. **Revelation 20:9** describes a wide plain of the whole earth. Ezekiel 38-39 fit chronologically before the description of the millennial temple in Ezekiel 40-48. The battle of Revelation 20:7-9 is after the millennium. If Revelation 20:7-10 refers to Ezekiel 38-39, where would the seven years come from that will be necessary for the burying of the dead- **Ezekiel 39:9, 11-12, 14**. Satan will be turned loose in verse 7, but not with much freedom.

### **Revelation 20:10**

Finally, the bruised head of Satan is put away. Satan has certainly seen some difficult travel arrangements.

1. He was thrown out of heaven- **Revelation 12:7-9**
2. He was thrown into the bottomless pit- **Revelation 20:3**
3. He was finally thrown into the Lake of Fire- **Revelation 20:10**

The beast and the false prophet who were the first to enter this lake of fire 1,000 years before him will be alive there to greet him. Now their torment will go on together throughout eternity.

### **Revelation 20:11-15**

#### **The Great White Throne**

There are two judgments that we need to remember- **Matthew 25:31-46** of the Gentiles preceding the kingdom and the judgment for the Jews in **Ezekiel 20:33-38**. Both of these judgments are at the end of the tribulation preceding the kingdom. **Revelation 20:11** follows the kingdom. The second resurrection after the kingdom period only deals with unbelievers who have died and this judgment is known as the **GWT** (Great White Throne). The first resurrection took place in steps, but was completed by the end of the tribulation. Those raised in the first resurrection were- NT saints at the rapture, the OT saints and the tribulation saints at the close of the tribulation. The end of the Day of the Lord takes place at the close of the millennium. **2 Peter 3:10** gives that description.

The world came into existence by the Word of God, and it will go out of existence the same way. We have consecutive events from 19:6 to 21:8. In 20:11 however, the implication is that the new earth has taken place, but then where do the dead come from in the next four verses? 21:1 says that the old earth is gone.

We do know that those who place their faith in the things that this earth offers will not find any foundation on which they can stand at the **GWT**. Will they have physical bodies that their souls are united with at this judgment? Will the bodies be specially created to enable them to stand to receive their eternal punishment? No one knows for sure.

We do know that it is the Son of God who will sit on the **GWT**- **John 5:22, 27, 2 Timothy 4:1, Matthew 25:31**. It is **John 5:28-29** where many feel that the judgments will take place at the same time. Those who deny a kingdom age usually think this way. The **GWT** will be the last trial ever witnessed by man. Satan has from the beginning told man that there would be no judgment for their actions- **Genesis 3:4**. His deceptions led men to atheism, evolution, and false religion but will now come to an end.

Barnhouse and MacArthur speak of the earth as gone just before the **GWT**. The dead having been called forth just before this. Dead bodies united with dead souls in some sort of special bodies suited for the lake of fire. Not one of the judged asks a single question, or makes any plea. Standing in their sins, they will recognize the horror, despair, agony, and exposure before the blaze of light, which is Christ.

Man in unbelief will be responsible for what he has done, not for what he was born into the world as- **Psalms 51:5**. All men were born into this world as sinners. Man has chosen to sin and reject God.

By God's grace, He provided His only Son to pay for man's sin penalty, yet man still chose not to believe on that sacrifice on their behalf. Now, at the **GWT** having died in their unbelief, they are part of the second resurrection where the determination of severity must now be heard. The singular book (the book of life) is now opened which verifies their name is not found there. As a result, the books (plural) were opened which hold a list of all their sinful works done in their lives. The inherited sin nature is not the ground of judgment, but their activities are a result of that sin nature. Any good that was done in their lives will count for nothing. They are at this judgment only for sentencing. There will be degrees of punishment meted out as we see in **Luke 12:47-48**.

This judgment is only for unbelievers. Verse 12 refers to the dead twice- and verse 13 twice. Believers have no concern for death or this judgment being in Christ who has died in their place for their sin penalty- **John 3:18, 5:24**. Many will stand at the time of this judgment even preachers and prophets with great amazement- **Matthew 7:22-23**.

We see the term "books and another book" in verse 12. Everyone's name has been written into the book of life upon his or her physical birth into the world. Names could be erased from this book in two ways. The first would be by dieing and not having been born again through the shed blood of Christ. The second way would be by being blotted out during the tribulation period by having received the mark of the beast. This would erase their name immediately.

There is I believe, another book (singular) which is called the Lamb's Book of Life, which once a person's name is written can never be blotted out. To be in the Lamb's book means that they are in Christ, and therefore most secure.

The "books" (plural) are the record of only the sinful works of all men not found in the Lamb's Book of Life (unbelievers). When the name is not found written in the Lamb's Book, the "books" are reviewed to determine what judgment will be assigned to that person for all of eternity. This act of judgment before the throne will be an inarguable time and for sentencing only, no defense will heard by the Judge.

We know that a person does not receive salvation by works, which most unbelievers refuse to accept. They were unbelievers by choice. At the **GWT**, he will be condemned for the evil works he committed, not the good works that he so much wanted to count on. God's sentencing will be just, because He is- **Deuteronomy 32:3-4**.

What an accurate prophecy we have of this scene in **Daniel 7:9-10**. Unbelievers will be judged by their deeds and even their thoughts- **1 Chronicles 28:9, Psalms 94:11, Malachi 3:16, Romans 2:16, 1 Corinthians 3:20, and Hebrews 4:12**. Judged by their words- **Matthew 12:37**, judged by their actions- **Ecclesiastes 12:14**. The Lake of Fire exists outside the created universe as the old heavens and earth have become destroyed.

Wouldn't you think of fire as lighting up the whole area? Nevertheless, the place holds great darkness where its inmates are separated from each other- **Matthew 8:12, 13:42, 50, 22:13, 25:30**. Death claims the body, Hades claims the soul.

## Revelation 21

### Introduction

In **Revelation 20:11** when the earth and heavens fled away, time as it related to our present creation ceased. The Great White Throne (GWT) judged unbelieving men in view of their life on earth. Judgment or sentencing takes place when time has gone, therefore the sentence must be eternal. The GWT marks the closing of human history on earth. The unholy dead were raised which was the second resurrection, and sentenced to eternal separation from God.

With the earth gone the question of where does the GWT take place presents itself. It is somewhere in nowhere, before the new heavens and earth. The Day of the Lord includes the millennial age, and it closes with **2 Peter 3:10-13**.

The Day of God is eternity. Death was the final enemy that was destroyed, not Satan, at the judgments following the close of the millennium- **1 Corinthians 15:26**. The millennial age was not a perfect condition. The sin nature was still harbored within mankind. The millennium will be an immense advance where immeasurable blessings are enjoyed.

Many consider the first eight verses of chapter 21 as describing the beginning of eternity. Chapter 21:9 – 22:7 is said to go back to events in the millennium. Some say that chapters 21 and 22 cover eternity events only. There are good points for both views. Those who follow the split are- Darby, Seiss, Gabelein, Ironside, VanGorder, Kelly, Cohen, Thomas, Pettingill, Scott. Those who feel it is all eternity are- Larkin, Newell, MacArthur, Strauss, Ottman and Walvoord.

Reasons for the split: Look at the time of reigning in **Revelation 20:4** (1,000 years) and compare with **Revelation 22:5** (forever). Time is over in **Revelation 21:1-8**. John views a new period. One of the arguments is that in this time there must still be a need for healing according to **22:2**, which certainly would not be in eternity.

**Revelation 21:4** says no death- at the end of the millennium, yet death will be meted out at the release of Satan. **Isaiah 66:23-24** moon and death still present in the millennium, so is this in the millennium? If we are in eternity, where do the people mentioned in **22:15** come from?

### Revelation 21:1

Once again, the writers are divided on another issue of a new heaven and a new earth. These writers believe that the earth will be renovated- Gaebelein, Strauss, Scott, Larkin, DeHann, Kelly, VanGorder. They point to examples such as with Satan's first judgment at **Genesis 1:1-2**, Noah's flood at **Genesis 7**, where judgment took place, but not everything was eradicated. Some key thoughts against this are **Isaiah 65:17**, **2 Peter 3:10-13**. The word "create" is a critical word. Create should not be lessened by using "renew". **Ephesians 2:10** says we are created in Christ Jesus.

Some key thoughts for the remaking of the earth. **2 Corinthians 5:17**- new creation, but still in the old body of flesh. **Ecclesiastes 1:4** and **Psalms 104:5**- earth not done away. The new heaven is for the raised and changed saints- the new earth is the habitation of believers who were alive on earth at the end of the millennium. Even in eternity, there is a distinction between heavenly and earthly people.

The first heaven, earth, and sea are gone (verse 1). There is a sea in the millennium- **Isaiah 11:9**, **Psalms 72:7-8**. The sea has been a symbol of the Gentile nations who were not in covenant relationship with God- **Daniel 7:1-3**, **Revelation 13:1, 6-9**.

The waters show an aspect of hostility as in **Revelation 17:1, 15**. Some say that the absence of the sea shows that it must be a newly created earth. The old and new heavens are not God's heaven, but the atmospheric heavens that surround the earth. Our earth is 25,000 miles in circumference, and 8,000 miles in diameter. Earth's heart is a molten, seething, boiling liquid lake of fire.

The "Day of the Lord" is past, and now in eternity "God's Day" has come. Here are some miscellaneous questions:

1. Will there be reproduction in eternity?
2. Where do the earthly people go with their earthly bodies during the renovation or creation of the new earth?

### Revelation 21:2

The holy city, the heavenly city, and the new Jerusalem are all names for the same place. New Jerusalem will be the capital city of the eternal state. It is not a description of heaven, but heaven's capital. It is not heaven because, dimensions are given. This is not the historic city, nor the millennial city. The city already exists at the time it comes down from above.

MacArthur points out that all heaven is now contained in the new Jerusalem- **Hebrews 12:22-24**. The new Jerusalem will be the bond between the new earth and heaven. Believers who die go to the heavenly Jerusalem where Jesus has gone before to prepare a place for them- **John 14:1-3**. It will serve as the dwelling place of the redeemed for all eternity. The throne of God will be there too.

This city is for all the redeemed people of the Old Testament, and New Testament saints that are in their resurrected bodies. The gates (v12) are linked with Israel. The foundation (v14) is linked with the Church.

In the millennium Christ establishes His throne in earthly Jerusalem. Millennial Jerusalem is known as the beloved city in **20:9**. The holy city is eternal in **21:2**, and **22:19**. **11:2** is in the tribulation.

The New Jerusalem is spoken of as descending twice, once in verse 2 when it comes down onto the new earth, and in verse 10 where it hovers over the millennial earth. The Old Testament saints looked for this city- **Hebrews 11:10**. Believers seek a continuing city- **Hebrews 13:14**. God has prepared this city with promise- **John 14:2-3**. The description as a bride- indicating a freshness and radiant beauty. The city is real and is the home of the bride. What an interesting time here- **1 Corinthians 15:23-28**.

### Revelation 21:3

The tabernacle of God will permanently dwell with man. No more will His presence be veiled in the human form of Jesus Christ in His millennial majesty, or in a cloud or pillar of fire or inside then Holy of Holies. **Matthew 5:8** promised the pure in heart shall see God. Today, God is invisible- no one has seen His fullness- **John 1:18, 6:46, 1 John 4:12**. God dwells in unapproachable light- **1 Timothy 6:16, Psalms 104:1-2, Exodus 33:18-23**.

God has revealed Himself to man in many ways:

1. He spoke directly with many- such as Adam and Moses
2. He appeared unto the patriarchs in theophanies
3. In the Church age- in the person of the Holy Spirit, He dwells within believers revealing the presence of God.

4. In the millennium God's presence will be seen in His reigning Son
5. In eternity- God will join His Son in dwelling with His people.

God tabernacled with man in the tabernacle tent and the temple- **2 Chronicles 7:1-3**. He tabernacled with man in Jesus Christ- **John 1:1, 14**. Today He dwells in man by the Holy Spirit- **1 Corinthians 3:16**. In **Revelation 7:15** He shall tabernacle over them- **Revelation 21:3**. He shall tabernacle **with** them. When God tabernacles, there are a lot of "ands" for the many blessings of a new creation.

#### **Revelation 21:4-5**

It is only in the eternal state that the effects of sin- physical and moral are completely removed. The wiping away of tears is seen twice-

1. The millennium- 7:14
  2. Eternity- 21:4. (Eternity has no more death)
- In the millennium, the Lamb. In eternity, God.

Death was caused by sin- **Romans 5:12**. **Revelation 21:4** sees no more death, so there can be no more sin. We see no more- sea 21:1, death 21:4, sorrow 21:4, crying 21:4, pain 21:4, temple 21:22, sun/moon 21:23, night 22:5, no curse 22:3, and no unsaved 21:8.

#### **Revelation 21:6**

"I am alpha and omega", the beginning and the end. The same words are used in 1:8, 21:6, and 22:13. All things are now complete- it is done. **Isaiah 44:6**

#### **Revelation 21:7-8**

We see what the future beholds for the unbeliever, no one, no way, no hope, no choice- end of discussion. The unbeliever will be conscious in an eternal state, but in an entirely different location and condition- **Matthew 25:41, Mark 9:44-48**.

#### **Revelation 21:9-10**

The New Jerusalem is described as the Lamb's wife because it draws its character from its occupants. This is a literal city and it also includes the redeemed, resurrected saints of all ages. This is not a dream, but a spiritual reality like Paul saw in **2 Corinthians 12:2-4** when he saw heaven.

The adjective "holy" is never used in Scripture with a symbol, but that which is real. This is the city for which Abraham looked in **Hebrews 11:10,16**. The inhabitants are **Hebrews 12:22-24**.

The Church is the first born, God the judge of all, Old Testament saints, Jesus- the mediator of the new covenant, and angels. We have no angelic ministrations in the eternal scene, and at this point we see them prominently.

John is shown the city of the bride of Christ as he was shown the city of the false bride of Christ, the harlot in 17:4-5. The bride and the harlot are spoken of as a city- the holy Jerusalem and Babylon. Twice we see the city come down- in the millennium (21:9) to hover over the earth, and 21:2-3 1,000 years later it comes down to touch the earth. Again, those who think 21:9 to 22:5 speak of the millennium = Kelly, Scott, Darby, Gaebelin. Reasons: There are kings on earth, nations, healing and death. Those who think 21-22 are eternal in scope are Walvoord, and MacArthur.

### **Revelation 21:11**

The glory of God resides in this city- the Shekinah glory. This glory is seen as a canopy of light over the millennial earth. In a lesser degree Israel will reflect the glory of Jehovah to the surrounding nations- **Isaiah 60:1-3**.

New Jerusalem refers to both a literal city, and also to its occupants. If I refer to Austin as a beautiful city, I mean the natural city, landscaping, lakes, parks, etc. If I refer to Austin as a sinful city, I would be referring to its occupants. God calls New Jerusalem both the "holy city" and the wife of the Lamb.

Jasper is mentioned 3 times in regard to the city. Her light-v11, security-v18, foundation-v19.

### **Revelation 21:12-13**

Human language is inadequate to fully describe the magnificence of the believers eternal home. The home seen in the millennium is the same as the one in eternity. The number 12 is used several times. There are 12 gates, angels, tribes, foundations, apostles, pearls, fruit, and 12,000 furlong measurements. Twelve stands for perfect administration. This is the administration capital of the universe.

### **Revelation 21:14-16**

There are 12 foundations of the wall of the city. Interesting what the Church was built upon- **Ephesians 2:19-22** apostles and prophets. The city is another amazement. It is 1,377.27 miles square- (1,380 miles square). From Canada to the Gulf of Mexico, and from Colorado to the Atlantic Ocean. The amazing part is that the city is cubed, so it is 1,380 miles high- (7,920,000 feet).

### Revelation 21:17-21

It is amazing how little we know our God. How small is our widest thought of Him. We may not be certain that the New Jerusalem is yet opened to the saints. For that event perhaps is reserved for Christ's second coming, and for His saints in redeemed bodies, yet surely we should have that city constantly before us as a reality. Those who have gone on are swelling the expectant throng who look forward to that blessed day of entering that blessed city. Some think the marriage of the Lamb in heaven will mark the Bride's entrance into that city.

God's home is never spoken of until the New Jerusalem comes on the scene. Before we see in **Isaiah 66:1** a declaration by God. He dwelt with them in a tent in **Exodus 40:34**. But because of their sin, they drove Him out in **Exodus 11:22-23**. What the Shekinah was to the tabernacle and temple, the Holy Spirit is to the believer in Christ.

Seven times the lamb is mentioned in connection with the New Jerusalem- 21:9, 14, 22, 23, 27, 22:1, 3. The wall mentioned in verse 17 is 216' thick- not high. A wall that thick, I wonder how high it would go. We won't go into all these materials and gems but- gold stands for divine righteousness, and jasper stands for divine glory. The city is pure gold. The Church (the Bride) is the living, glorified expression of divine righteousness.

God's eternal rest is now revealed- cf. **Hebrews 4:1-3**. The pearl gates are quite interesting. The pearl is the only precious gem formed by living flesh. The irritation or wound in the oyster. Christ received the offending article of our sin placed upon Him by God the Father- **Isaiah 53:6**. His blood covered us- indeed cleansed us, and produced a gem whose value is beyond words. The gates of this city are made of pearl to remind us that every time we come and go that our access is only because of the blood of calvary. In the obtaining of the pearl from the oyster, the death of the oyster takes place. **Matthew 13:45-46** He sold all that he had to purchase it.

### Revelation 21:22-27

The Father and the Son are the temple of the city. Interesting point for chapter 21 being entirely eternal. The capital city of God. No need of the sun or moon.

Does that mean they are not there? Not necessarily if it's the millennium. God's glory lights it. The Lamb is the lamp. What about **Isaiah 60: 19-20**, millennial or eternal? The light of this city will illuminate earth.

## Revelation 22

### Introduction

We have three views that John presents us with in Revelation 21 and 22.

1. 21:1-8 Eternity with the new heaven and new earth
2. 21:9- 22:5 Millennial view again, and still on earth
3. 22:6- 22:21 View back on earth again in our dispensation

Those who think that verses 1-5 represent eternity are: Walvoord, Strauss, MacArthur, DeHann, and Larkin.

Those who think that verses 1-5 represent the millennium are: Scott, Gaebelain, Kelly, Darby, and Ironside.

Two good arguments for both sides- you choose.

**Kelly-** "It will make little difference to the heavenly city whether seen in the millennium, or in the eternal state. There are two descents of the city in Revelation 21. One at the beginning of the millennium (v10), and the other at the commencement of the eternal state (21:2). The heavenly city even though it comes down during the millennium, is eternal. It is not remade like heaven and earth at the end of the millennium-(21:2). There is no change when the Son surrenders the kingdom to His Father and eternity begins."

**Pentecost-** "The mistake lies in trying to establish an either/or position. A mediating view is that the occupants of the city are described as being in their eternal state, possessing their eternal inheritance, in their eternal relationship with God. When the occupants of the earth are described, they are seen in the millennial age.

Their position is not eternal, nor unchangeable, but rather millennial. The Lord promised to prepare a place for His own. At the rapture and resurrection of the Church, the saints of this age are- after the judgment and marriage- instilled in that prepared place. They are joined by the Old Testament saints, and the tribulation saints in the resurrection at the Second Advent. These saints are in their eternal state, and the city enjoys its eternal glory. At the expiration of the millennial age, during the **renovation?** Of the earth, the dwelling place is removed to again find its place after the recreation of the connecting link between the new heavens and the new earth." Nowhere does Scripture give any details of life in the eternal kingdom of God.

### Revelation 22:1

We see “the pure river of water of life” mentioned. Ezekiel saw the waters proceeding out from the temple representing the place of sacrifice- **Ezekiel 47:1**. The waters in Revelation 22 come from the throne representing the place of sovereignty.

Revelation 22 is speaking of the heavenly city over the earth. Ezekiel is speaking of the city on the earth- **Ezekiel 47:1,12, Zechariah 14:8**. Notice, one singular throne, God and the Lamb occupying it. The river splits four ways out of Eden in **Genesis 2:10**. It splits two ways out of the temple in **Zechariah 14:8**. There are no splits in Revelation 22.

### Revelation 22:2

We see the Tree of Life again mentioned in Genesis. Man was to be kept away from that tree from the fall. In Revelation, man is free to eat as often as he likes. The leaves are there for healing. This would indicate being in the millennium unless they are there to promote enjoyment of life- eternity. The River of Life gladdens, the Tree of Life sustains. I believe the tree to be millennial.

We see in this verse nations, a need for healing- certainly not a need in eternity. There are twelve kinds of fruit. Twelve is used in reference to the dealings of God with man by means of human administration. We see twelve kinds in Ezekiel 47:12 which is speaking of the millennium certainly.

### Revelation 22:3-5

The curse is removed. Upon Adam’s sin, the serpent was cursed-**Genesis 3:14**. The ground was cursed as well-**Genesis 4:11**, and all that are under the works of the Law are cursed-**Galatians 3:10**. God and the Lamb are united in thought and action. Christ’s reign continues until all objects in the kingdom, and every enemy is reduced to subjection. Then the kingdom is handed over to the Father- **1 Corinthians 15:24-26**.

### Revelation 22:6-7

All the purposes of God are now realized in redemption, resurrection and glory. The scene now returns back to earth. God’s saints will serve Him in the administration of the eternal city.

The “Lord God of the spirits of the prophets” instead of just “the holy prophets” is more correct here than the KJV. They were controlled and directed by the Lord God. God worked through them as he does us. Notice in v7- blessed is “he” and in v3- blessed are “they”.

Those who would have the Church looking for the antichrist and the tribulation rather than Christ Himself miss great understanding of His teaching. Revelation is not just the knowledge of events to come, but the revelation of the person of Christ. This is the secret of the added blessing in the reading and keeping of the book. "I come quickly" is seen in verses 7, 12, and 20. The Lord is giving John His last invitation for all men to be warned. This cannot be eternity. Man has always resented the holiness of God, they do not respond to the righteousness of God, they are indifferent to the love of God. What hope is there in just man's righteousness?

### **Revelation 22:8-10**

"And I John" is used three times- 1:1-4, 21:2, and 22:8.

John identifies himself with a personal note of authentication. He personally saw and heard the spectacular things of this book. A second rebuke for falling at the feet of an angel is given to him. The angel declares himself to be a fellow servant- 19:10. An angel takes his status and dignity from the service entrusted to him as a servant of God. Worship is not to be given to a servant.

The heathen worship objects of wood, stone, solar system objects etc. Christendom is far too refined for that kind of stuff. They worship angels, saints, crosses, cathedrals, statutes etc.

Prophecy is not sealed to those who have the mind of Christ- **1 Corinthians 2:16**. The key to understanding prophecy is the Holy Spirit who is the only one who can make known what our relationship is with Christ, and who can enlighten us in regard to the Scripture.

For us not to preach the book of Revelation is to fail to exalt the Lord Jesus Christ with the glory that is due to Him. It is outright disobedience to the command not to seal the words of this prophecy. How many have made this book one of dark mystery, one not to be studied or looked at? Daniel was told to seal the book until the time of the end- **Daniel 12:9**. In Revelation John is told not to seal the book, for the time is at hand- **Revelation 22:10**. Since that writing Christ's return is seen as imminent- not forgotten.

### **Revelation 22:11**

These are not commands, but permission. In other words, divine permission to withdraw attempts to change men. Man has made their choice in the hardness of their hearts. If the prophecies of the book are rejected, there is no other message that will impact their hearts. If the warnings of this book are not sufficient, there is no more that God has to say.

### **Revelation 22:12**

The rewards spoken of here are not given at the time of eternity, but at the judgment seat of Christ. The speaker is not the angel, but the Lord Jesus Christ. Quickly- means imminently. Verses 6-12 are to believers, and 13-21 gives a last invitation to unbelievers. We have one truth in verse 13 with three descriptive titles. Alpha and Omega encompasses everything as complete in Christ. He who was outside of history, became part of history to bring man to revelation of Himself. Christ is the one who created all, and the one for whom it was created- **Colossians 1:15-17**.

### **Revelation 22:14-15**

Blessed are those who have washed their robes. This is the 7<sup>th</sup> and last beatitude in the book- 1:3, 14:3, 16:15, 19:9, 20:6, 22:7, 22:14. It is their blood washed robes that allow access to the tree of life, not their works.

### **Revelation 22:16**

"I, Jesus have sent my messenger to testify in the churches". Jesus was born as King of the Jews- **Matthew 2:2**, He died as King of the Jews- **Matthew 27:37**, He will reign as King of the Jews- **Zechariah 9:9**. He was David's ancestor, He was David's descendent- **Romans 1:3**. He is the bright and morning star.

### **Revelation 22:17**

The Holy Spirit and the bride unite in calling Christ to come. Those who hear, must be those apart from the bride. Good references on the water of life- **Isaiah 55:1, Matthew 5:6, John 7:37, 14:14, Revelation 21:6**. The washing of regeneration- **Titus 3:5**. It is freely offered to those whose hearts are thirsty for forgiveness, whose souls are thirsty for Him, and whose minds are thirsty for truth.

### **Revelation 22:18-19**

The Lord warns that the content and the completeness of this book are not to be tampered with. Tampering with either invites personal judgment. This particular book above all others in the Bible is treated with neglect and contempt by so many in Christendom today that it is scary. Christ recognized that the book so unfolds the purposes of God in Christ, and His victory over all of His foes including Satan, that they will make every effort to keep man from it.

Quotes: Revelation is impossible to understand, we warn against its study. Revelation is Greek drama put into Christian phraseology. Revelation is history only, it is of no prophetic importance to this age.

Tampering with the Word of God is to interfere with God Himself, because **John 1:1,14** say that the Word **is** God. Look at all the warnings in this chapter- 22:7, 9, 10, 18, and 19. **Psalms 138:2** is a great verse to contemplate. We have Christ speaking in 22:18-20a, and John speaking in 22:20b-21.

### **Revelation 22:20-21**

In **Genesis 3:10** man hid from God. In **Revelation 22:20** man looks for God. In between the two is the story of redemption.

1. The curse was placed by God in **Genesis 3:17-19**
2. The curse was paid for by Christ in **Galatians 3:13**
3. The curse is lifted by Christ in **Revelation 22:3**

John speaks of the graciousness of grace.

**Isaiah 46:9-10   Titus 2:13-15**